

МІНІСТЕРСТВО ОСВІТИ І НАУКИ УКРАЇНИ
Донецький національний університет
економіки і торгівлі
ім. М.І. Туган-Барановського

Кафедра іноземних мов

О. М. Бондаревська

**МЕТОДИЧНІ РЕКОМЕНДАЦІЇ З ВИВЧЕННЯ
ДИСЦИПЛІНИ**

ІНОЗЕМНА МОВА

Кривий Ріг
2017

МІНІСТЕРСТВО ОСВІТИ І НАУКИ УКРАЇНИ
Донецький національний університет
економіки і торгівлі
ім. М.І. Туган-Барановського

Кафедра іноземних мов

О. М. Бондаревська

**МЕТОДИЧНІ РЕКОМЕНДАЦІЇ З ВИВЧЕННЯ
ДИСЦИПЛІНИ**

ІНОЗЕМНА МОВА

Галузь знань: 13 «Механічна інженерія»
Спеціальність: 133 «Галузеве машинобудування»
Галузь знань: 14 «Електрична інженерія»
Спеціальність: 144 «Енергетичне машинобудування»
Ступінь: бакалавр

Затверджено на засіданні
кафедри іноземних мов
Протокол № 16
від “16” березня 2017 р.

Схвалено навчально-методичною
радою ДонНУЕТ
Протокол № 6
від “28” березня 2017 р.

Кривий Ріг
2017

УДК 811.111'276.6:33 (075.8)

ББК 81.2 Англ-923

Б 81

Рецензенти:

О. І. Дрогайцев, кандидат педагогічних наук, доцент

С. К. Ревуцька, кандидат філологічних наук, доцент

Бондаревська, О. М.

Б 81 Методичні рекомендації з вивчення дисципліни «Іноземна мова» [Текст] : для студ. спец. 133 «Галузеве машинобудування» та спеціальності 142 «Енергетичне машинобудування», ступінь бакалавр / М-во освіти і науки України, Донец. нац. ун-т економіки і торгівлі ім. М. Туган-Барановського, каф. іноземних мов; О. М. Бондаревська. – Кривий Ріг : [ДонНУЕТ], 2017. – 233 с.

Запропонована методична розробка сприятиме розвитку лексичних навичок та комунікативній діяльності студентів. Робота містить вправи за темами, які вивчаються на першому та другому етапах вивчення іноземної мови.

Зміст посібника викликає зацікавленість, пов'язану з актуальністю розроблених тем. Завдання складені на основі сучасних вимог з урахуванням розвитку комунікативної компетенції.

Посібник відповідає сучасним методичним вимогам до навчальної літератури.

ББК 81.2 Англ-923

© Бондаревська О. М., 2017

© Донецький національний
університет економіки і торгівлі
ім. М. Туган-Барановського, 2017

ЗМІСТ / CONTENT

ВСТУП / INTRODUCTION	6
ЧАСТИНА 1. ЗАГАЛЬНІ РЕКОМЕНДАЦІЇ ЩОДО ВИВЧЕННЯ ДИСЦИПЛІНИ / GENERAL STUDY GUIDE	8
ЧАСТИНА 2. ЗМІСТ ПРАКТИЧНИХ ЗАНЯТЬ / PRACTICAL TRAINING SUBJECT MATTER	21
UNIT 1. ENGINEERING. GENERAL CONCEPTS	22
1.1 What is engineering?	22
1.2 From the history of engineering	26
UNIT 2. ELECTRICAL INSTRUMENTS	30
2.1 What is electricity?	30
2.2 Electric current	33
UNIT 3. THE METHOD OF THE ENGINEERING DESIGN	38
3.1 Technical assistance	38
3.2 Health and safety at work	42
UNIT 4. REFRIGERATION EQUIPMENT AND INSTALLATIONS	49
4. 1 Understanding refrigeration	49
4. 2 Electric current in the refrigeration equipment	55
UNIT 5. MAINTENANCE OF THE MACHINERY INSTALLATIONS	60
5.1 Materials	60
5.2 What happens inside the engine	65
UNIT 6. SPECIFICATIONS	71
6.1 Dimensions	71
6.2 Quantity	75
UNIT 7. AUTOMATIZATION OF THE MANUFACTURING PROCESS	79
7.1 Monitoring and control	79
7.2 Referring to measurable parameters	82
UNIT 8. TROUBLESHOOTING	86
8.1 Operations	86
8.2 Hotline	90
ЧАСТИНА 3. МЕТОДИЧНІ РЕКОМЕНДАЦІЇ З ОРГАНІЗАЦІЇ САМОСТІЙНОЇ РОБОТИ СТУДЕНТІВ / STUDENTS' SELF-DIRECTED ACTIVITY ORGANIZATION GUIDE	96
UNIT 1. ENGINEERING. GENERAL CONCEPTS	97
1.1 Scientific aspect of Engineering	97
1.2 Engineering. Connection between science and technology	99
UNIT 2 ELECTRICAL INSTRUMENTS	102
2.1 Main electric instruments	102
2.2 Electric current in engineering	103
UNIT 3 THE METHOD OF THE ENGINEERING DESIGN	107
3.1 Flexible manufacturing system	107

3.2 Safe working environment	109
UNIT 4 REFRIGERATION EQUIPMENT AND INSTALLATIONS	111
4. 1 Refrigeration process	111
4. 2 Electric current in the refrigeration equipment	112
UNIT 5 MAINTENANCE OF THE MACHINERY INSTALLATIONS	115
5.1 Engineering materials	115
5.2 Engines	116
UNIT 6. SPECIFICATIONS	118
6.1 Dimensions	118
6.2 Quantity	119
UNIT 7. AUTOMATIZATION OF THE MANUFACTURING PROCESS	122
7.1 Monitoring and control	122
7.2 Referring to measurable parameters	124
UNIT 8. TROUBLESHOOTING	126
8.1 Operations	126
8.2 Hotline	127
ЧАСТИНА 4. ГРАМАТИЧНІ ВРАБИ ДЛЯ САМОКОНТРОЛЮ /	
GRAMMAR EXERCISES FOR SELF-CONTROL	130
TENSE FORMS OF THE VERB	131
Indefinite Tenses	131
Continuous Tenses	138
NOUN	144
ADJECTIVE	151
ARTICLE	
TENSE FORMS OF THE VERB	160
Perfect Tenses	161
Perfect Continuous Tenses	167
THE PASSIVE VOICE	173
SEQUENCES OF TENSES	179
ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS	188
MODAL VERBS	195
COMDITIONAL SENTENCES. WISHES	200
VERBALS: INFINITIVE, GERUND, PARTICIPLE	214
СПИСОК ВИКОРИСТАНОЇ ЛІТЕРАТУРИ / REFERENCES	232

ВСТУП / INTRODUCTION

«Іноземна мова» є навчальною дисципліною, що забезпечує підготовку студентів ступеня «бакалавр».

Мета курсу - формування необхідної комунікативної спроможності у сферах професійного та ситуативного спілкування в усній і письмовій формах; вдосконалення вмінь та навичок читання, перекладу, реферування спеціальної літератури за фахом; вироблення навичок читання та реферування наукової інформації з фаху, ведення бесіди з професійної тематики, ділового листування та роботи з комерційною документацією.

Завданнями дисципліни «Іноземна мова» є:

- набуття навичок практичного володіння іноземною мовою в різних видах мовленнєвої діяльності в обсязі тематики, зумовленої професійними потребами; одержування новітньої фахової інформації через іноземні джерела;
- користування усним монологічним та діалогічним мовленням у межах побутової, суспільно-політичної, загальнотехнічної та фахової тематики;
- переклад з іноземної мови на рідну текстів загальнотехнічного характеру;
- формування основних вмінь використання знань на практиці під час ведення ділової бесіди або спілкування по телефону в ділових цілях з урахуванням конкретних умов;
- ознайомлення з найбільш відомими зразками мовленнєвої поведінки під час проведення ділових зборів, презентацій та переговорів;
- навчання підготовці до участі у наукових конференціях, семінарах, дебатах, тощо;
- ознайомлення з особливостями оформлення найбільш вживаних паперів.

У результаті вивчення навчальної дисципліни студент повинен

знати:

- лексику, граматику, фонетику і орфографію іноземної мови;
- правила усного ділового спілкування;
- основні вимоги до культури мовлення.

вміти:

- конструювати параграфи для організації думок в єдину інтелектуальну структуру;
- читати та перекладами текст з побутової та професійної тематики середньої складності;
- спілкуватися іноземною мовою на побутові, суспільно-політичні та професійні теми в межах вивченої лексики та граматики;
- писати короткі повідомлення та есе іноземною мовою дотримуючись правил орфографії та граматики;

- складати ділові документи на задану тему, дотримуючись міжнародних стандартів;
- одержувати новітню фахову інформацію через новітні джерела.
- грамотно спілкуватися в межах усного мовлення;
- вести презентації згідно вимог ділового мовлення.

Дані методичні рекомендації мають за мету набуття студентами навичок читати та перекладати тексти з побутової та професійної тематики середньої складності, спілкуватися іноземною мовою на побутові, суспільно-політичні та професійні теми в межах вивченої лексики та граматики, писати короткі повідомлення та есе іноземною мовою дотримуючись правил орфографії та граматики.

Методичні рекомендації складаються з восьми тем, передбачених робочою навчальною програмою з дисципліни. Кожен розділ містить вправи на розвиток усіх видів мовленнєвої діяльності: аудіювання, читання, говоріння та писемного мовлення, виконання яких сприяє розвитку комунікативної компетенції студентів першого та другого рівнів вивчення іноземної мови.

ЧАСТИНА 1.
ЗАГАЛЬНІ РЕКОМЕНДАЦІЇ ЩОДО ВИВЧЕННЯ ДИСЦИПЛІНИ

PART 1.
GENERAL STUDY GUIDE

1. Опис дисципліни

Найменування показників	Характеристика дисципліни
Обов'язкова (для студентів спеціальності "назва спеціальності") / вибіркова дисципліна	Обов'язкова для студентів спеціальностей «Галузеве машинобудування» та «Енергетичне машинобудування»
Семестр (осінній / весняний)	осінній, весняний
Кількість кредитів	10
Загальна кількість годин	300
Кількість модулів	4
Лекції, годин	-
Практичні / семінарські, годин	144
Лабораторні, годин	-
Самостійна робота, годин	156
Тижневих годин для денної форми навчання:	
аудиторних	4
самостійної роботи студента	4,3
Вид контролю	екзамен

2. Програма дисципліни

Ціль – формування необхідної комунікативної спроможності у сферах професійного та ситуативного спілкування в усній і письмовій формах; вдосконалення вмінь та навичок читання, перекладу, реферування спеціальної літератури за фахом; вироблення навичок читання та реферування наукової інформації з фаху, ведення бесіди з професійної тематики, ділового листування та роботи з технічною документацією.

Завдання: набуття навичок практичного володіння іноземною мовою в різних видах мовленнєвої діяльності в обсязі тематики, зумовленої професійними потребами; одержування новітньої фахової інформації через іноземні джерела; користування усним монологічним та діалогічним мовленням у межах побутової, суспільно-політичної, загальнотехнічної та фахової тематики; переклад з іноземної мови на рідну текстів загальнотехнічного характеру; формування основних вмінь використання знань на практиці під час ведення ділової бесіди або спілкування по телефону в ділових цілях з урахуванням конкретних умов; ознайомлення з найбільш відомими зразками мовленнєвої поведінки під час проведення ділових зборів, презентацій та переговорів; навчання підготовці до участі у наукових конференціях, семінарах, дебатах, тощо; ознайомлення з особливостями оформлення найбільш вживаних паперів.

Предмет: іноземна (англійська) мова.

Зміст дисципліни розкривається в темах:

- Тема 1. Що таке інженерія.
Тема 2. Електрична інженерія.
Тема 3. Електроінструмент.
Тема 4. Ручний інструмент проблем.
Тема 5. Деталі машин.
Тема 6. Технічне обслуговування обладнання.
Тема 7. Сучасні холодильні системи.
Тема 8. Процеси і апарати харчових виробництв.
Тема 9. Технологічне обладнання харчових виробництв.
Тема 10. Монтаж, діагностика та ремонт обладнання.
Тема 11. Одиниці виміру.
Тема 12. Габарити. Розміри.
Тема 13. Моніторинг.
Тема 14. Контроль.
Тема 15. Код захисту оболонки (код IP).
Тема 16. Маркування ступеня захисту.

3. Структура дисципліни

Назви змістових модулів і тем	Кількість годин				
	усього	у тому числі			
		л	п/с	лаб	срс
1	2	3	4	5	6
Модуль 1					
Змістовий модуль 1. Персональна ідентифікація та матеріалознавство					
Тема 1. Що таке інженерія	18		10		8
Тема 2. Електрична інженерія	20		8		12
Тема 3. Електроінструмент	17		8		9
Тема 4. Ручний інструмент	20		10		10
Разом за змістовим модулем 1	75		36		39
Змістовий модуль 2. Метод інженерного проектування та холодильне обладнання					
Тема 5. Деталі машин	18		8		10
Тема 6. Технічне обслуговування обладнання	20		10		10
Тема 7. Сучасні холодильні системи	17		8		9
Тема 8. Процеси і апарати харчових виробництв	20		10		10
Разом за змістовим модулем 2	75		36		39
Модуль 2					
Змістовий модуль 3. Обслуговування та технічні характеристики машинних установок					
Тема 9. Технологічне обладнання харчових виробництв	18		8		10
Тема 10. Монтаж, діагностика та ремонт обладнання	20		10		10
Тема 11. Одиниці виміру	17		10		7
Тема 12. Габарити. Розміри.	20		8		12
Разом за змістовим модулем 3	75		36		39

Змістовий модуль 4. Автоматизація процесу виробництва					
Тема 13. Моніторинг	18		8		10
Тема 14. Контроль	20		10		10
Тема 15. Код захисту оболонки (код IP).	17		8		9
Тема 16. Маркування ступеня захисту	20		10		10
Разом за змістовим модулем 4	75		36		39
Усього годин	300		144		156

4. Теми семінарських/практичних/лабораторних занять

№ з/п	Вид та тема заняття	Кількість годин
1	Практичне заняття. Що таке інженерія.	2
2	Практичне заняття. Загальні принципи інженерії. Множина іменників.	2
3	Практичне заняття Електрична інженерія. Present Simple.	2
4	Практичне заняття Що таке електрика. Present Continuous.	4
5	Практичне заняття Механічна інженерія. Артикуль.	2
6	Практичне заняття Технічне обслуговування машин. Способи вираження майбутніх дій.	2
7	Практичне заняття Індустріальна інженерія. Способи вираження майбутніх дій.	2
8	Практичне заняття Комп'ютерна інженерія. Умовні речення.	2
9	Практичне заняття Електроінструмент. Past Simple.	2
10	Практичне заняття Основні інструменти для роботи електрика. Past Simple.	2
11	Практичне заняття Ручний інструмент.	4
12	Практичне заняття Основні інструменти для ремонту. Past Simple.	2
13	Практичне заняття Спеціалізований інструмент. Ступені порівняння прикметників.	4
14	Практичне заняття Характеристика інструментарію. Ступені порівняння прикметників.	4
15	Практичне заняття Одиниці виміру. Прислівник.	2
16	Практичне заняття Міжнародна система виміру SI. Present Perfect.	2
17	Практичне заняття Елементи електрики. Present Perfect.	2
18	Практичне заняття Типи електричних кіл. Past Continuous.	2
19	Практичне заняття	2

	Технічне обслуговування обладнання. Past Continuous.	
20	Практичне заняття Технічний огляд.	4
21	Практичне заняття Види технічного обслуговування.	2
22	Практичне заняття Архітектура.	2
23	Практичне заняття Холодильники. Past Perfect.	4
24	Практичне заняття Обслуговування холодильних установок.	4
25	Практичне заняття Кондиціонери. Модальні дієслова.	2
26	Практичне заняття Принцип роботи кондиціонерів. Модальні дієслова.	2
27	Практичне заняття Ремонт обладнання. Модальні дієслова.	2
28	Практичне заняття Види станків. Passive Voice.	4
29	Практичне заняття Індивідуальні засоби захисту. Passive Voice.	2
30	Практичне заняття Попередження нещасних випадків. Present Perfect Continuous.	2
31	Практичне заняття Заходи безпеки. Past Perfect Continuous.	2
32	Практичне заняття Безпечне робоче середовище. Future Perfect Continuous.	2
33	Практичне заняття Що таке матеріалознавство.	2
34	Практичне заняття Загальні принципи матеріалознавства. Умовні речення I типу.	2
35	Практичне заняття Технологія матеріалів. Умовні речення II типу.	2
36	Практичне заняття Обробка металу. Умовні речення III типу.	2
37	Практичне заняття Опір матеріалів. Умовні речення мішаного типу.	2
38	Практичне заняття Загальна будова двигуна. Узгодження часів.	2
39	Практичне заняття Типи двигунів.	2
40	Практичне заняття Робота двигуна внутрішнього згорання. Узгодження часів.	2
41	Практичне заняття Робочий цикл двигуна внутрішнього згорання. Непряма мова.	4
42	Практичне заняття Технічні характеристики. Непряма мова.	4
43	Практичне заняття Габарити. Інфінітив.	2
44	Практичне заняття Розміри.	2

45	Практичне заняття Експлуатація та обслуговування машин. Інфінітив.	4
46	Практичне заняття Автоматизація процесу виробництва. Інфінітив.	4
47	Практичне заняття Моніторинг. Об'єктна інфінітивна конструкція.	4
48	Практичне заняття Контроль. Суб'єктна інфінітивна конструкція.	2
49	Практичне заняття Код захисту оболонки (код IP). Прийменникова інфінітивна конструкція.	4
50	Практичне заняття Фактори, що впливають на споживання електроенергії.	2
51	Практичне заняття Показники вимірюваних параметрів. Дієприкметник.	2
52	Практичне заняття Маркування ступеня захисту. Об'єктна дієприкметникова конструкція.	2
53	Практичне заняття Пошук несправностей. Абсолютна дієприкметникова конструкція.	2
54	Практичне заняття Процеси і апарати харчових виробництв. Герундій.	4
55	Практичне заняття Гаряча лінія. Герундіальні конструкції.	6
Всього		144

5. Індивідуальні завдання

1. Огляд періодичної та монографічної наукової літератури.
2. Підготовка рефератів, доповідей за обраною темою.
3. Проектна робота.
4. Підготовка тез доповідей з метою виступу на університетських, всеукраїнських та міжнародних семінарах та конференціях.

6. Обсяги, зміст та засоби діагностики самостійної роботи

Тема	К-кість годин сам. роботи	Зміст самостійної роботи	Засоби діагностики
Модуль 1			
Змістовий модуль 1: Персональна ідентифікація та матеріалознавство			

о таке інженерія	8	1. Виконання завдань та вправ Unit 1 (перша частина). 2. Вивчення лексичних одиниць та граматичних правил, передбачених темою. 3. Робота зі словниками, граматичними довідниками, інтернет-ресурсами. 4. Читання та переклад текстів.	1. Фронтальне та індивідуальне опитування. 2. Виконання поточних тестових завдань. 3. Написання словникового диктанту
Електрична інженерія	12	1. Виконання завдань та вправ Unit 1 (друга частина). 2. Вивчення лексичних одиниць та граматичних правил, передбачених темою. 3. Робота зі словниками, граматичними довідниками, інтернет-ресурсами. 4. Читання та переклад текстів.	1. Фронтальне та індивідуальне опитування. 2. Виконання поточних тестових завдань. 3. Написання словникового диктанту
Електро-інструмент	9	1. Виконання завдань та вправ Unit 2 (перша частина). 2. Вивчення лексичних одиниць та граматичних правил, передбачених темою. 3. Робота зі словниками, граматичними довідниками, інтернет-ресурсами. 4. Читання та переклад текстів.	1. Фронтальне та індивідуальне опитування. 2. Виконання поточних тестових завдань. 3. Написання словникового диктанту
Ручний інструмент	10	1. Виконання завдань та вправ Unit 2 (друга частина). 2. Вивчення лексичних одиниць та граматичних правил, передбачених темою. 3. Робота зі словниками, граматичними довідниками, інтернет-ресурсами. 4. Читання та переклад текстів.	1. Фронтальне та індивідуальне опитування. 2. Виконання поточних та модульних тестових завдань. 3. Написання словникового диктанту
Разом змістовий модуль 1	39		
Змістовий модуль 2: Метод інженерного проектування та холодильне обладнання			
Деталі машин	10	1. Виконання завдань та вправ Unit 3 (перша частина). 2. Вивчення лексичних одиниць та граматичних правил, передбачених темою. 3. Робота зі словниками, граматичними довідниками, інтернет-ресурсами. 4. Читання та переклад текстів.	1. Фронтальне та індивідуальне опитування. 2. Виконання поточних тестових завдань. 3. Написання словникового диктанту
Технічне обслуговування обладнання	10	1. Виконання завдань та вправ Unit 3 (друга частина). 2. Вивчення лексичних одиниць та граматичних правил, передбачених темою. 3. Робота зі словниками, граматичними довідниками, інтернет-ресурсами.	1. Фронтальне та індивідуальне опитування. 2. Виконання поточних тестових завдань. 3. Написання словникового диктанту

		4. Читання та переклад текстів.	
Сучасні холодильні системи	9	1. Виконання завдань та вправ Unit 4 (перша частина). 2. Вивчення лексичних одиниць та граматичних правил, передбачених темою. 3. Робота зі словниками, граматичними довідниками, інтернет-ресурсами. 4. Читання та переклад текстів.	1. Фронтальне та індивідуальне опитування. 2. Виконання поточних тестових завдань. 3. Написання словникового диктанту
Процеси і апарати харчових виробництв	10	1. Виконання завдань та вправ Unit 4 (друга частина). 2. Вивчення лексичних одиниць та граматичних правил, передбачених темою. 3. Робота зі словниками, граматичними довідниками, інтернет-ресурсами. 4. Читання та переклад текстів.	1. Фронтальне та індивідуальне опитування. 2. Виконання поточних та модульних тестових завдань. 3. Написання словникового диктанту
Разом змістовий модуль 2	39		
Модуль 2			
Змістовий модуль 3: Обслуговування та технічні характеристики машинних установок			
Технологічне обладнання харчових виробництв	10	1. Виконання завдань та вправ Unit 5 (перша частина). 2. Вивчення лексичних одиниць та граматичних правил, передбачених темою. 3. Робота зі словниками, граматичними довідниками, інтернет-ресурсами. 4. Читання та переклад текстів.	1. Фронтальне та індивідуальне опитування. 2. Виконання поточних тестових завдань. 3. Написання словникового диктанту
Монтаж, діагностика та ремонт обладнання	10	1. Виконання завдань та вправ Unit 5 (друга частина). 2. Вивчення лексичних одиниць та граматичних правил, передбачених темою. 3. Робота зі словниками, граматичними довідниками, інтернет-ресурсами. 4. Читання та переклад текстів.	1. Фронтальне та індивідуальне опитування. 2. Виконання поточних тестових завдань. 3. Написання словникового диктанту
Одиниці виміру	7	1. Виконання завдань та вправ Unit 6 (перша частина). 2. Вивчення лексичних одиниць та граматичних правил, передбачених темою. 3. Робота зі словниками, граматичними довідниками, інтернет-ресурсами. 4. Читання та переклад текстів.	1. Фронтальне та індивідуальне опитування. 2. Виконання поточних тестових завдань. 3. Написання словникового диктанту
Габарити. Розміри	12	1. Виконання завдань та вправ Unit 6 (друга частина). 2. Вивчення лексичних одиниць та граматичних правил, передбачених	1. Фронтальне та індивідуальне опитування. 2. Виконання поточних

		темою. 3. Робота зі словниками, граматичними довідниками, інтернет-ресурсами. 4. Читання та переклад текстів.	та модульних тестових завдань. 3. Написання словникового диктанту
Разом змістовий модуль 3	39		
Змістовий модуль 4: Автоматизація процесу виробництва			
Моніторинг	10	1. Виконання завдань та вправ Unit 7 (перша частина). 2. Вивчення лексичних одиниць та граматичних правил, передбачених темою. 3. Робота зі словниками, граматичними довідниками, інтернет-ресурсами. 4. Читання та переклад текстів.	1. Фронтальне та індивідуальне опитування. 2. Виконання поточних тестових завдань. 3. Написання словникового диктанту
Контроль	10	1. Виконання завдань та вправ Unit 7 (друга частина). 2. Вивчення лексичних одиниць та граматичних правил, передбачених темою. 3. Робота зі словниками, граматичними довідниками, інтернет-ресурсами. 4. Читання та переклад текстів.	1. Фронтальне та індивідуальне опитування. 2. Виконання поточних тестових завдань. 3. Написання словникового диктанту
Код захисту оболонки (код IP)	9	1. Виконання завдань та вправ Unit 8 (перша частина). 2. Вивчення лексичних одиниць та граматичних правил, передбачених темою. 3. Робота зі словниками, граматичними довідниками, інтернет-ресурсами. 4. Читання та переклад текстів.	1. Фронтальне та індивідуальне опитування. 2. Виконання поточних тестових завдань. 3. Написання словникового диктанту
Маркування ступеня захисту	10	1. Виконання завдань та вправ Unit 8 (друга частина). 2. Вивчення лексичних одиниць та граматичних правил, передбачених темою. 3. Робота зі словниками, граматичними довідниками, інтернет-ресурсами. 4. Читання та переклад текстів.	1. Фронтальне та індивідуальне опитування. 2. Виконання поточних та модульних тестових завдань. 3. Написання словникового диктанту
Разом змістовий модуль 4	39		
Всього	156		

7. Матриця зв'язку між дисципліною / змістовим модулем, результатами навчання та компетентностями

Результати навчання	Компетентності															
	Загальні								Предметно-спеціальні							
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1. Знання лексичних одиниць та граматичних конструкцій тем, передбачених програмою.		+						+								
2. Вміння читати та перекладати тексти на задану тему.		+				+										+
3. Володіння лексичним запасом, необхідним для висловлення власних думок та розуміння іншомовної мови в межах заданої теми.		+				+										
4. Володіння базовою термінологією технічної галузі англійською мовою.		+	+			+			+							
5. Вміння робити презентації англійською мовою.			+		+				+			+	+			
6. Вміння вести професійний діалог з колегами.	+		+			+							+	+		
7. Знання найбільш відомих зразків мовленнєвої поведінки під час проведення ділових зборів, презентацій та переговорів.	+		+			+	+					+	+			
8. Вміння оформлювати найбільш вживані папери технічної галузі.			+		+											

8. Форми навчання

Практичні заняття, самостійна робота (підготовка презентацій, рефератів, самостійне опрацювання додаткових питань за наведеним переліком літератури).

9. Методи оцінювання

Екзамен.

10. Розподіл балів, які отримують студенти

Відповідно до системи оцінювання знань студентів ДонНУЕТ рівень сформованості компетентностей студента оцінюється у випадку проведення екзамену: впродовж семестру (50 балів) та при проведенні підсумкового контролю - екзамену (50 балів).

Оцінювання протягом семестру

№ теми практичного заняття	Вид роботи/бали					
	Тестові завдання	Комуніка- тивні завдання	Виконання практичних завдань	Індиві- дуальне завдан- ня	ПМК	Сума балів
Модуль 1						
Змістовий модуль 1						
Тема 1			0,5			0,5
Тема 2			0,5			0,5
Тема 3		0,5	0,5			1
Тема 4	2		1			3
Тема 5		0,5	0,5			1
Тема 6			0,5			0,5
Тема 7		0,5	0,5			1
Тема 8	2		0,5			2,5
Тема 9			0,5			0,5
Тема 10		0,5	0,5			1
Тема 11	2		1			3
Тема 12		0,5	0,5			1
Тема 13		0,5	1			1,5
Тема 14	2		1			3
Разом за змістовим модулем 1	8	3	9		5	25
Змістовий модуль 2						
Тема 15			0,5			0,5
Тема 16			0,5			0,5
Тема 17		0,5	0,5			1
Тема 18	2		0,5			2,5
Тема 19		0,5	0,5			1
Тема 20			1			1
Тема 21		0,5	0,5			1
Тема 22	2		0,5			2,5
Тема 23		0,5	1			1,5
Тема 24	2		1			3
Тема 25		0,5	0,5			1
Тема 26			0,5			0,5
Тема 27		0,5	0,5			1
Тема 28	2		1			4
Разом за змістовим модулем 2	8	3	9		5	25
Разом						50

Модуль 2						
Змістовий модуль 3						
Тема 29			0,5			0,5
Тема 30			0,5			0,5
Тема 31		0,5	0,5			1
Тема 32	2		0,5			2,5
Тема 33		0,5	0,5			1
Тема 34			0,5			0,5
Тема 35			0,5			0,5
Тема 36		0,5	0,5			1
Тема 37	2		0,5			2,5
Тема 38			0,5			0,5
Тема 39			0,5			0,5
Тема 40		0,5	0,5			1
Тема 41	2		1			3
Тема 42		0,5	1			1,5
Тема 43		0,5	0,5			1
Тема 44	2		0,5			2,5
Разом за змістовим модулем 3	8	3	9		5	25
Змістовий модуль 4						
Тема 45		0,5	1			1,5
Тема 46	2		1			3
Тема 47		0,5	1			1,5
Тема 48		0,5	0,5			1
Тема 49	2		1			3
Тема 50			0,5			0,5
Тема 51			0,5			0,5
Тема 52		0,5	0,5			1
Тема 53	2	0,5				2,5
Тема 54		0,5	1			1,5
Тема 55	2		2			4
Разом за змістовим модулем 4	8	3	9		5	25
Разом						50

Оцінювання студентів при проведенні екзамену з використанням комп'ютерної програми «MyTestXPro»

Оцінка на підсумковому контролі складається з оцінки за тестування (0-50 балів). Тест складається із 50 тестових питань. Оцінювання тестових завдань (50 тестових завдань по 1 балу) проводиться на основі інформації, яку надає комп'ютер за результатами тестування (кількість правильних відповідей). Правильна відповідь на одне тестове завдання оцінюється в один бал. Набрані бали за правильні відповіді сумуються.

Загальне оцінювання результатів вивчення дисципліни

Для виставлення підсумкової оцінки визначається сума балів, отриманих за результатами екзамену та за результатами складання змістових модулів. Оцінювання здійснюється за допомогою шкали оцінювання загальних результатів вивчення дисципліни (модулю).

Оцінка		
100-бальна шкала	Шкала ECTS	Національна шкала
90-100	A	5, «відмінно»
80-89	B	4, «добре»
75-79	C	
70-74	D	
60-69	E	3, «задовільно»
35-59	FX	2, «незадовільно»
0-34	F	

11. Методичне забезпечення

1. Методичні вказівки з вивчення дисципліни.
2. Тестові завдання для перевірки знань студентів.
3. Збірник граматичних вправ.
4. Індивідуальні завдання.
5. Навчальна та наукова література, нормативні документи 5. Навчальна та наукова література, нормативні документи.

12. Рекомендована література

Основна

1. Бондаревська О. М. Методичні вказівки до вивчення дисципліни «Іноземна (англійська) мова» для студентів спеціальності 133 «Галузеве машинобудування спеціалізації «Обладнання переробних і харчових виробництв» та спеціальності 142 «Енергетичне машинобудування спеціалізація «Обладнання холодильних машин і установок» / О. М. Бондаревська. – Кривий Ріг : ДонНУЕТ, 2017.
2. Бондаревська О. М. Збірник тестових завдань з дисципліни "Іноземна (англійська) мова" для студентів спеціальності 133 «Галузеве машинобудування, спеціалізація «Обладнання переробних і харчових виробництв» та спеціальності 142 «Енергетичне машинобудування, спеціалізація «Обладнання холодильних машин і установок» / О. М. Бондаревська. – Кривий Ріг : ДонНУЕТ, 2016.
3. Англійська мова для інженерів-механіків: Навчальний посібник для студентів II-III етапів навчання спеціальності ОБ / І. А. Власова, Ф. А. Моїсєєва. – Донецьк : ДонДУЕТ, 2005. – 126 с.

4. Англійська мова для студентів інженерних спеціальностей: Лексичні завдання до навчального посібника (частина II): для студентів спеціальності 8.090221 денної та заочної форм навчання / Ф. А. Моїсєєва, Г. О. Долгих, Л. В. Рассолова, В. О. Усков. – Донецьк : ДонДУЕТ, 2006. – 54 с.
5. Остапенко С. А., Шуміліна І. П. Збірник граматичних вправ з дисципліни «Іноземна (англійська) мова» для студентів економічних спеціальностей / С. А. Остапенко, І. П. Шуміліна. – Кривий Ріг: ДонНУЕТ, 2016. – 148 с.
6. S. Cedraro (2010) Flash on English for Mechanics, Electronics and Technical Assistance. Eli Publishing, 50 p.
7. C. Charles, J. A. Frazier (2011) Career Paths. Engineering. Express Publishing, 40 p.

Допоміжна

8. Агабекян И. П. Английский язык для инженеров / И. П. Агабекян. – Ростов-н/Дону : Феникс, 2002. – 302 с.
9. Барановська Т. В. Граматика англійської мови. Збірник вправ: навчальний посібник / Т. В. Барановська. – Київ : ООО «ІП Логос-М», 2010. – 384 с.
10. Голицынский Ю. Грамматика. Сборник упражнений / Ю. Голицынский. – СПб : КАРО, 2014. – 476 с.
11. Дудкина Г. А. и др. Учебник английского языка для делового общения / Г. А. Дудкина. – М. : Аверс, 2000. – 150 с.
12. Качалова К., Израйлевич Е. Е. Практична граматики англійської мови 2-ух т. / К. Качалова, Е. Израйлевич. – Київ, 2006. – 390 с.
13. Крылова И. П. Грамматика современного английского языка / И. П. Крылова. – М. : Просвещение, 2000. – 472 с.
14. Полякова Т. Ю. Английский язык для инженеров / Т. Ю. Полякова. – М. : Высш. школа, 2002. – 436 с.
15. Тучина Н. В., Меркулова Т. К., Кузьміна В. С. Read and Speak English with Pleasure / Н. В. Тучина, Т. К. Меркулова, В. С. Кузьміна. – Харків : СПД ФО Шапіро М. В., 2004. – 304 с.
16. Тучина Н. В., Меркулова Т. К., Кузьміна В. С. Speak English with Pleasure / Н. В. Тучина, Т. К. Меркулова, В. С. Кузьміна. – Харків : Торсінг, 2001. – 288 с.
17. Черноватий Л. М., Карабан В. І. Практична граматики англійської з вправами: Посібник для студентів вищих закладів освіти / Л. М. Черноватий, В. І. Карабан. – Вінниця : Нова книга, 2006. – 568 с.
18. L. Alexander. (2002) Longman English Grammar Practice. Longman, 372 p.
19. D. Bonami, C. Jacques. (2005) Technical English Flexi-Course Book. Longman, 51 p.
20. P. Emmerson. (2006) Essential Business Grammar Builder. MacMillan, 176 p.
21. P. Emmerson. (2008) Business Grammar Builder. MacMillan, 274 p.
22. V. Evans. (2010) Grammarway. Express Publishing, 395 p.
23. V. Evans, J. Dooley. (2006) Reading & Writing. Express Publishing, 90 p.
24. V. Evans, J. Dooley. (2012) Career Paths. Electrician. Express Publishing, 40 p.

- 25. J. Dearholt. (2012) Career Paths. Mechanics. Express Publishing, 40 p.
- 26. M. Ibbotson (2012) Cambridge English for Engineering. Cambridge University Press, 108 p.
- 27. C. Maxfield, J. Bird, (2008) Electrical Engineering. Newnespress, 1105p.
- 28. R. Murphy. (2010) Essential Grammar in Use. Oxford University Press, 562 p.

Інформаційні ресурси

- 29. Електронний словник. – Режим доступу: <http://multitran.ru>.

**ЧАСТИНА 2.
ЗМІСТ ПРАКТИЧНИХ ЗАНЯТЬ**

**PART 2.
PRACTICAL TRAINING SUBJECT MATTER**

UNIT 1. ENGINEERING. GENERAL CONCEPTS

1.1 What is engineering?

Get ready!

1. Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.

- 1 How does technology make your life easier?
- 2 Why are mathematics and physics important?

Reading

2. Read this magazine article.

Engineering

Engineering is one of today's fastest growing careers. That's because engineers work in so many areas. Some engineers design roadways. Others inspect very complicated machines. But no matter where they work, they all have two things in common: math and science. Disciplines like mathematics and physics are a must for any engineer. And so becoming an engineer requires extensive study.

Engineers develop fascinating new ideas. These new ideas change the world in big ways. Engineers also create the technologies that make our lives easier. The field of engineering truly is crucial in today's modern world. It is expanding every day, and is a great field to go into.

1 What is the magazine article mainly about?

- A the importance of mathematics
- B the machines that engineers design
- C the work and ideas in engineering
- D how new technologies change the world

3. According to the article, which of the following do engineers NOT do?

- A design roadways
- B analyze machines
- C develop new ideas
- D create new materials

4. What can be inferred about students of engineering?

- A They take classes in physics.
- B They do not take classes in English.
- C They attend an extra year of college.
- D They design machines in class.

5. Check (/) the sentence that uses the underlined word correctly.

- 1 A A machine is a branch of instruction or learning.
 B To design something is to plan how it will look and function.
- 2 A To inspect something is to examine it carefully.
 B Mathematics is a science that studies matter.
- 3 A Engineering is the study of quantity, structure, and change.
 B To develop something is to create it or cause it to grow.
- 4 A Technology is a type of machine that makes life easier.
 B Physics is the art of using the knowledge gained by science.
- 5 A A machine is a device that has multiple parts and does work.
 B A discipline is a person who applies scientific knowledge.

6. Use the words from the word bank to fill in the blanks.

Mathematics engineering engineer
 physics disciplines

- 1 Daniel wants to be a(n) _____.
- 2 _____ investigates how mass and movement interact.
- 3 _____ classes are for students who want to build structures.
- 4 _____ includes studying addition and division.
- 5 This university offers degrees in many different _____

7. Listen and read the article. How do engineers change our lives?

Listening

8. Listen to a conversation between an engineer and a new employee. Mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).

- 1 The woman just left the engineering lab.
- 2 The woman is there to inspect a design.
- 3 The man designed the vehicle's engine.

9. Listen again and complete the conversation.

Engineer 1: Excuse me. Do you know where the 1_____ lab is?

Engineer 2: Absolutely. Right this way. Are you new here?

Engineer 1: Yes. I'm Sarah Gladstone. I'm here to 2_____ the company's new engine 3_____

Engineer 2: Nice to meet you. I'm Bob Sanders. I'm designing the vehicle that the 4_____ is going into.

Engineer 1: I see. How's it going?

Engineer 2: Pretty well. But we're still working on some of the 5_____.

Engineer 1: Well, some projects 6_____ than others.

Engineer 2: Exactly. Here's the engineering lab. Good luck with your first day!

Speaking

10. With a partner, act out the roles below, based on task 8. Then switch roles.

USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:

Do you know where the ... is?

I'm here to analyze the ...

But we're still working on ...

Student A: You are a new employee. Talk to Student B about:

- location of a room
- your project
- Student B's project

Make up a name for the employee.

Student B: You work with Student A. Answer his or her questions. Make up a name for the employee.

Writing

11. You are an engineer. Use the conversation from Task 8 to complete a diary entry about your first day at a new job 100-120 words). Write about:

- someone you met and what they do
- what you are doing in your new job
- a room you were shown to
- Use today's date.

Vocabulary

12. Write down the new words and learn them.

1. complicated – складний,
2. to require – вимагати,
3. fascinating – чарівний,
4. crucial - вирішальне значення,
5. expanding – розширюється,
6. to gain – здобувати,
7. to investigate – розслідувати,
8. to interact – взаємодіяти,
9. division – розподіл,
10. employee – співробітник,
11. vehicle - транспортний засіб,
12. engine – двигун,
13. quantity – кількість,
14. employee - співробітник,
15. to attend – відвідувати.

1.2 From the history of engineering

Get ready!

1. Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.

- 1 What do you know about the history of engineering?
- 2 What kinds of engineering do you know?

Reading

2. Read the text.

A science dealing with design, construction and operation of structures, engines, machines, various devices is known in English as engineering for which it is sometimes difficult to find Ukrainian equivalents.

The proper Ukrainian equivalents are “техніка, будівництво, інженерна справа”. Now the art of building houses, temples, pyramids and other structures is called “civil engineering”.

At the time of the Roman Empire there were already two branches of engineering: civil engineering and military engineering. Military engineering included the building of fortifications and military devices. One may find the remains of Roman structures in Italy, on the territory of modern England, which was under Roman rule for about four centuries.

By time civil engineering grew into a profession requiring college training and has become an important branch of national economy. With the invention of the steam engine and the growth of factories practical application of the science of mechanics and thermodynamics to the design of machines attracted the attention of civil engineers.

They called themselves “mechanical engineers”, separating themselves from civil engineering. It laid the foundation for a new branch of engineering – mechanical engineering. Mechanical engineering deals with design, construction and operation of engines, turbines, air-conditioning, refrigeration devices, elevators, conveyors, escalators. The mechanical engineer designs machine-tools for various operations and their application in various production processes.

One of the many branches of mechanical engineering is aeronautics, which deals with the mechanics of moving bodies in fluid or air. In the 19th century with the development of the science of electricity a new branch of engineering – electrical engineering appeared.

Electrical engineering is divided into main branches: communications engineering and power engineering. Communications engineering deals with minute quantities of electricity, used for all kinds of communications; power engineering – with the means for producing power. Therefore, the electrical engineer designs radio, television and telephone equipment; the power engineer – generators, switches, transformers, etc.

In the middle of the 20th century there appeared new branches of engineering – nuclear engineering and space engineering. Nuclear is based on atomic physics. Space engineering is impossible without all modern scientific achievements.

Present day engineering includes chemical engineering, dealing with processes and equipment possible to change the state, energy content, physical and chemical composition of various materials. Nowadays there are hundreds of subdivisions of engineering but all of them branched off from civil, mechanical, electrical or chemical engineering.

3. Choose the sentences containing information from the text.

1. The word “engineering” has many meanings.
2. There are some Ukrainian equivalents of the term “engineering”.
3. The art of building was known hundreds years ago.
4. There wasn’t any other branch of engineering besides civil engineering at the times of the Roman Empire.
5. The profession of civil engineer deals with many branches of national economy and science.
6. Electrical engineering is older than mechanical engineering.

Speaking

4. Give the proper term to the following definitions:

nuclear engineering, engineering, civil engineering, military engineering, mechanical engineering.

1. ... is a science which deals with design, construction and operation of structures, machines, engines, devices used in industry and everyday life.
2. We call ... the art of building houses, palaces, temples and other structures.
3. ... includes the building of fortifications and military devices.
4. deals with the design and construction of steam engines, turbines, air-conditioning, and refrigeration devices.
5. ... is based on atomic physics.

5. Find the English equivalent to the following Ukrainian sentence.

1. Саме цей науковець відіграв основну роль у вирішенні цієї проблеми.
 - a) This scientist played an essential part in solving this problem.
 - b) It was this scientist who played an essential part in solving this problem.
 - c) It was at the time when that scientist was solving this problem.
2. Саме цивільне будівництво пов'язано із будівництвом будинків, храмів, пірамід.
 - a) It is civil engineering that deals with construction of houses, temples and pyramids.
 - b) Civil engineering deals with construction of houses, temples and pyramids.
 - c) It is construction of houses that civil engineering deals with.

Writing

6. Fill in the blanks with the proper tenses of the verbs given in brackets.

1. What you (to do) when I came in? I (to read) an article on internal combustion engines.
2. Where you (to go) when I met you? I (to go) to the library I (to intend) to read up for my exam.
3. We (to arrive) at the station when the train (to approach) the platform.
4. At the corner of the street we (to see) a car. The driver (to examine) its engine.
5. A man was stopped by a militiaman while he (to cross) the square. The militiaman said: "Why you (to cross) the square in the wrong place?"

7. Substitute the infinitive by the proper form of the verb (active or passive).

1. At the end of the 19th century civil engineering (to enrich) with new achievements of science. 2. The profession of a civil engineer (to require) college training. 3. Now, civil engineering (to speak of) as an important branch of national economy. 4. It (to deal) with the building of industrial structures bridges, houses, tunnels, etc. 5. Dams, water systems, railways, etc. (to build) by civil engineers. 6. A very important branch of engineering (to call) mechanical engineering. 7. Mechanical engineering (to achieve) a prominent position from the very beginning. 8. Machine-tools (to use) in various production processes. 9. It (to know) that space engineering occupies a most prominent position. 10. It (to say) that electrical engineering (to subdivide) into two branches.

Vocabulary

8. Write down the new words and learn them.

1. to appear - з'являтися,
2. to branch off – відгалужується,
4. chemical engineering – хімічне машинобудування,
5. civil engineering – цивільне будівництво,
6. civil engineer - інженер-будівельник,
7. communications engineering – техніка засобів зв'язку,
8. electrical engineering – електротехніка,
9. essential - істотний
10. mechanical engineering – машинобудування,
11. machine –tools – механізми,
12. military engineering – військово-інженерне будівництво,
13. nuclear engineering - ядерна техніка,
14. power engineering - енергомашинобудування, енергетика,
15. power engineer - інженер-енергетик,
16. space engineering – космічна техніка.

UNIT 2. ELECTRICAL INSTRUMENT

2.1 What is electricity?

Get ready!

1. Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.

- 1 What do you know about electricity?
- 2 What electrical instruments are there?

Reading

2. Read the text and label the picture with the name of each part.

All substances, solids, liquids or gases, are composed of one or more of the chemical elements. Each element is composed of identical atoms.

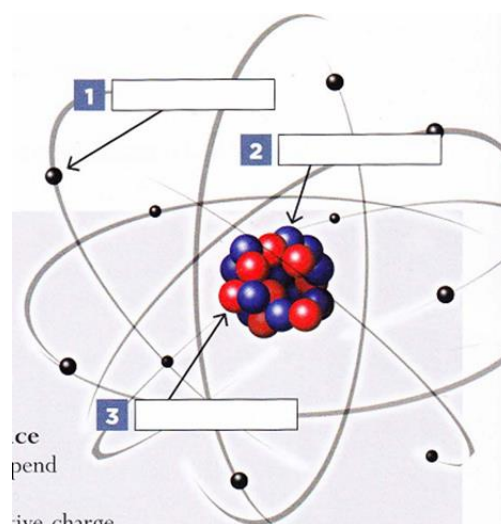
Each atom is composed of a small central nucleus consisting of protons and neutrons around which orbit shells of electrons. These electrons are very much smaller than protons and neutrons.

The electrons in the outermost shell are called valence electrons and the electrical properties of the substance depend on the number of these electrons.

Neutrons have no electric charge, but protons have a positive charge while electrons have a negative charge. In some substances, usually metals, the valence electrons are free to move from one atom to another and this is what constitutes electric current.

3. Read the text again and complete the sentences with the missing information.

- 1 Elements make up _____.
- 2 Identical atoms _____.
- 3 Atoms consist of _____, _____ and _____.
- 4 Inside there are _____ and _____, while outside _____.
- 5 Shells _____.
- 6 Valence electrons _____.



7 Neutrons do not have _____.

8 Electricity is generated when _____.

Listening

4. Listen and complete the text with the missing information.

Electricity consists of a (1) _____ of free electrons along a conductor. To produce this current flow, a generator is placed at the end of the conductor in order to move the (2) _____

Conductors

Electricity needs a material which allows a current to pass through easily, which offers little (3) _____ to the flow; and is full of free electrons. This material is called a conductor and can be in the form of a bar, tube or sheet. The most commonly used (4) _____ are wires, available in many sizes and thicknesses. They are coated with insulating materials such as plastic.

Semiconductors

Semiconductors such as silicon and germanium are used in transistors and their conductivity is halfway in between a conductor and an (5) _____. Small quantities of other substances, called impurities, are introduced in the material to (6) _____ the conductivity.

Insulators

A material which contains very (7) _____ electrons is called an insulator. Glass, rubber, dry wood and (8) _____ resist the flow of electric charge, and as such they are good insulating materials.

5. Read the text again and decide if the following statements are true (T) or false (F), then correct the false ones.

- 1 A flow of electrons moving inside a conductor creates an electric current.
- 2 A generator is used to move the charges.
- 3 Electrons can easily pass through any material.
- 4 Any material is a good conductor.

- 5 Conductors are coated with insulators.
- 6 The presence of free electrons affects the conductivity of materials.
- 7 Impurities are introduced to increase conductivity.
- 8 Insulating materials resist the flow of electrons.

6. Read the text and complete the table with the missing information.

There are two types of current: Direct current (DC) and Alternating current (AC).

Direct current is a continuous flow of electrons in one direction and it never changes its direction until the power is stopped or switched off.

Alternating current constantly changes its direction because of the way it is generated. The term 'frequency' is used to indicate how many times the current changes its direction in one second.

Alternating current has a great advantage over direct current because it can be transmitted over very long distances through small wires, by making energy high voltage and low current.

There are several quantities that are important when we are talking about electric current. Volts (V) - so named after the Italian physicist Alessandro Volta - measure the difference of electric potential between two points on a conducting wire. Amperes (A) measure the amount of current flowing through a conductor, that is to say the number of electrons passing a point in a conductor in one second. Coulomb (C) measure the quantity of charge transferred in one second by a steady current of one ampere. Power is the rate at which work is performed and it is measured in watts (W). A Kilowatt (kW), which is equal to one thousand watts, is used to measure the amount of used or available energy. The amount of electrical energy consumed in one hour at the constant rate of one kilowatt is called kilowatt-hour.

Unit of measurement. What does it measure?

1) the number of electrons passing a given point in a conductor in one second_____

- 2) the quantity of electricity transferred by a steady current of one ampere _____
- 3) the amount of electric energy used _____
- 4) the difference of potential between two points on a conductor _____
- 5) rate at which work is done _____

Vocabulary

7. Write down the new words and learn them

1. charge – заряд,
2. to pass through - проходит через,
3. coated – покритий,
4. property – майно,
5. conductor – провідник,
6. semiconductor – напівпровідник,
7. current flow – струм,
8. shell – оболонка,
9. halfway – наполовину,
10. steady – неухильний,
11. impurity – домішка,
12. to switch off – вимикати,
13. insulator – провідник,
14. thickness – товщина,
15. to name after – називати на честь,
16. valence – валентність,
17. to orbit - обертатися по орбіті.

2.2 Electric current

Get ready!

1. Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.

- 1 How does electric current make your life easier?
- 2 Why practical application of electricity is important?

Reading

2. *Read the text.*

In a metal there is a large number of electrons, which are free and can move through the metal under the action of an electric force. When such an electric force is applied to the metal, these electrons move from one part of the metal to another. Then we say that in the conductor there is an electric current.

This flow of electrons through a conductor is similar to the flow of water through a pipe. If our aim is to maintain a flow of water in the pipe it is necessary to have a difference of pressure at the two ends. In the same way a difference of electrical pressure or potential is necessary to maintain a flow of electrons in a conductor.

The movement of electrons through conductors occurs very easily and very small electric pressures are sufficient to make the electrons move. To compare electric currents we should have certain units by means of which they are to be measured. The practical unit of current is called the ampere.

It is defined from the amount of metal deposited by a current from an electrolytic solution in a given time.

To measure the resistance of a conductor, we should have some fixed standard. The practical unit of resistance is called the ohm. This unit can be defined from the relation between the difference of potential and the current that flows in a conductor. The resistance of a conductor is proportional to its length, it is inversely proportional to its cross-sectional area and it depends on the material used.

The practical application of electricity depends upon the effects produced by the electric current. The engineer has to control the current in order to control the heating, chemical and magnetic effects of electricity. From the point of view of practical application of electricity, series and parallel circuits are the most important.

The production of heat by an electric current is widely used. Electric welding, electric melting of metals are now well known. An electric current can produce certain chemical actions, such as decomposition of water into its elements. Currents of electricity can also be produced by certain chemical actions.

3. Answer the following questions.

1. What constitutes electric current?
2. What is it an electric current?
3. What is the ampere called?
4. How is the practical unit of resistance called?
5. What is widely used?
6. What can an electric current produce?
7. What moves charges to make electric current possible?
8. What happens if we break an electric circuit?

Writing

4. State to what parts of speech the following words belong (pay attention to the suffixes).

Model: equipment – іменник.

Possible, structure, impossible, construction, foundation, designer, engineering, profession, escalator, mechanical, economy, electrical.

5. Give verbs corresponding to the following nouns.

Model: invention – invent.

Foundation, designer, production, elevator, equipment, formation.

6. Translate the following words (as verbs and as nouns).

Model: design – проект; проектувати.

Place, use, result, change, construct, base.

Speaking

7. Train the pronunciation and translate the international words.

Aeronautics, construction, electric, electricity, equivalent, fortification, machine, modern, radio.

8. Match the synonyms.

1	2
1.construction	a) building
2.house	b) project
3.design	c) cottage
4.branch	d) come into use
5.appear	e) field
6.profession	f) occupation
7.separate themselves from ...	g) basis
8.foundation	h) branch off
9.to apply	i) present-day
10.modern	j) to use
	k) palace
	l) structure

Vocabulary

9. Write down the new words and learn them.

1. a number – кількість,
2. an electron – електрон,
3. to move – рухатися,
4. an action – дія,
5. a force – сила,
6. an electric current - електричний струм,
7. to apply – використовувати,
8. a conduction – провідник,
9. a pressure – тиск,
10. a pipe-труба,
11. to compare – порівнювати,
12. a resistance – опір,
12. a flow – потік,

- 13. to depend on - залежати (від ч.н.),
- 14. a length - довжина,
- 15. an application – використання,
- 16. a heating – нагрівання,
- 17. a melting – плавлення,
- 18. a decomposition - розпад,
- 19. an aim – мета,
- 20. similar - схожий,
- 21. to maintain – підтримувати,

UNIT 3. THE METHOD OF THE ENGINEERING DESIGN

3.1 Technical assistance

Get ready!

1. Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.

- Why maintenance is important for any equipment?
- What kind of maintenance do you know?

Reading

2. Read the text about maintenance and answer the questions.

Any machine and device must be controlled regularly in order to avoid the risk of damage or breakdown of single parts due to long usage. Sometimes, if a proper maintenance is not done, a fault could occur, with negative consequences on the production process and on the workers' safety. The primary goal of maintenance is to avoid or mitigate the consequences of failure of equipment. This includes performing routine actions to keep the device in working order and prevent the failure before it actually occurs (preventive maintenance), or fixing equipment after breakdown (corrective maintenance).

Preventive maintenance is designed to preserve and restore equipment reliability by replacing worn components before they actually fail. It includes maintenance activities such as partial or complete overhauls at specified periods, oil changes and lubrication. The ideal preventive maintenance is a combination of technical, administrative and managerial actions to prevent all equipment failure. If carried out properly, preventive maintenance can extend the life of the equipment.

Corrective maintenance, sometimes simply called 'repair', is carried out to get equipment working again. It aims at restoring the functionality of a machine so that it can continue to perform its work. This type of maintenance can be very expensive because sometimes equipment needs to be replaced, with substantial costs for the company.

Generally, maintenance is scheduled according to:

- the original equipment manufacturer's recommendations;

- codes and legislation within a country;
- consultancy advice:
- previous maintenance;
- most important measured values and performance indications.

- 1 Why is maintenance important?
- 2 What are the main types of maintenance?
- 3 What is the function of preventive maintenance?
- 4 Which activities does it include?
- 6 Why can corrective maintenance be expensive?
- 5 What is maintenance called if it occurs after a failure?

3. Read the text again and match the words with their definitions.

- | | |
|----------------|--|
| 1 fault | a <input type="checkbox"/> damaged and in poor condition as a result of much use |
| 2 to mitigate | b <input type="checkbox"/> a set of rules about how something must be done |
| 3 to fix | c <input type="checkbox"/> expert advice within a particular field |
| 4 overhaul | d <input type="checkbox"/> applying a greasy substance to reduce friction |
| 5 worn | e <input type="checkbox"/> a break or other defect in a piece of machinery |
| 6 lubrications | f <input type="checkbox"/> to do the necessary work to repair something that doesn't work properly |
| 7 code | g <input type="checkbox"/> to make something less severe or unpleasant |
| 8 consultancy | h <input type="checkbox"/> careful examination of a machinery or system that must be repaired |

Listening

4. Listen to the dialogue between Mrs. Farrell and her mechanic and complete it with the missing words.

Mechanic Good afternoon, Mrs Farrell.

Mrs Farrell Good afternoon, John. How are you?

Mechanic I'm fine, thank you. How can I (1) _____ you?

Mrs Farrell Well, I need a complete (2) _____ for my car. Next week my husband and I are going on holiday by car. It's going to be a long journey all the way to Spain and I want my car to be in (3) _____.

Mechanic Sure. No problem. Have you checked your car recently?

Mrs Farrell Let me think... It must have been last year, in June, when the car wouldn't (4) _____. Anyway, it should all be written in the (5) _____. It's in the glove compartment.

Mechanic OK, I'll take it. Let's see... Oh, yes, it was the battery and I changed it. Are there any problems at the moment?

Mrs Farrell Not really, but I think the (6) _____ needs to be replaced.

Mechanic Sure. I'll check the filters too.

Mrs Farrell Yes, I think it's a good idea. Could you (7) _____ the tyres as well? And maybe wash it; it's so dirty. Well, John, when do you think the car will be ready?

Mechanic Actually, I'm quite busy at the moment, Mrs Farrell, so I could give it back to you next Friday. Would that be convenient for you?

Mrs Farrell Yes, it'd be perfect, because we're leaving on Sunday. I'll call you on Tuesday for a confirmation then.

Mechanic All right. Goodbye, Mrs Farrell.

on Friday...

Mechanic Good morning, Mrs Farrell. Here are your keys. I replaced the engine oil and the (8) _____. Then I checked the tyres and the brakes too. I had to (9) _____ the spark plugs because they were fouled.

I also (10) _____ the electronics and then I washed the car. Now everything is OK, you can set off with no worries.

Mrs Farrell That's great! Thank you very much, John.

5. Read the dialogue again and answer the questions.

- 1 What does Mrs Farrell want?
- 2 Why does she need a complete tune-up?
- 3 What is written in the service book?
- 4 What does the car need to be done?
- 5 When will the car be ready?
- 6 What did John replace in the car?

Vocabulary

6. Write down the new words.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| 1. to aim at – намагатися, | 17. lubrication – мастило, |
| 2. alignment – вирівнювання, | 18. overhaul – капітальний ремонт, |
| 3. behaviour – поведінка, | 19. to schedule – планувати, |
| 4. bolt – болт, | 20. service book - книга обслуговування, |
| 5. brake – гальма, | 21. to set off – зараховувати, |
| 6. brake pad - гальмівні колодки, | 22. spare wheel - запасне колесо, |
| 7. chassis – шасі, | 23. spark plug - свічка запалювання, |
| 8. consultancy – консультація, | 24. steering wheel - рульове колесо, |
| 9. due to в наслідок, | 25. to tighten – затягнути, |
| 10. to entail - тягне за собою, | 26. to tow – буксирувати, |
| 11. exposure – вплив, | 27. trailer – причіп, |
| 12. failure – поломка, | 28. trunk – багажник, |
| 13. fouled – забруднення, | 29. tyre – шина, |
| 14. glove compartment – бардачок, | 30. wear – зношувати, |
| 15. hinge – стрижень, | 31. windshield - вітрове скло, |
| 16. lock – замок, | 32. worn – зношений. |

3.2 Health and safety at work

Get ready!

1. Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.

- 1 What do you know about protective and precautionary measures?
- 2 Why is it important to ensure a safe working environment?

Reading - 1

2. Read the text about health and safety at work and answer the questions.

Attention must be paid to safety in order to ensure a safe working practice in



factories. Workers must be aware of the dangers and risks that exist all around them: two out of every three industrial accidents are caused by individual carelessness. In order to avoid or reduce accidents, both protective and precautionary measures must be followed while working.

Each country has specific regulations concerning health and safety at work. For example,

The Health and Safety at Work Act 1974 is a UK Act of Parliament that establishes the fundamental rules to enforce workplace health, safety and welfare within the United Kingdom.

The objectives of the Act are:

- to secure the health, safety and welfare of people at work;
- to protect people in the work place against risks to health or safety in connection to their work activities;
- to control the keeping and use of dangerous substances;

- to control the emission of dangerous gases into the atmosphere.

The Act defines general duties of employers, employees, suppliers of goods and substances for use at work, and people who manage and maintain work premises. In particular, every employer has to ensure the health, safety and welfare at work of all the employees, visitors, the general public and clients. Employers have to ensure the absence of risk to health in connection with the use, handling or storage of items and substances, as well as provide adequate facilities for a safe working environment. It is also very important to provide employees with proper instructions and training so that they will be able to cope with any problem that may occur at work.

Employees, on their part, should always behave responsibly at work and take care of themselves and other people who may be affected by their actions. Moreover, they should cooperate with employers to enable them to perform their duties or requirements under the Act.

Why is it important to ensure a safe working environment?

Which law regulates workers' welfare in the United Kingdom?

What does the Act define?

What are the duties of employers?

Why is it important to provide employees with adequate training?

How can employees contribute to a safe working environment?

3. Read the text again and match the words with their definitions.

1 precautionary measure	a	a responsibility or task that you have to do as part of your job
2 carelessness	b	to deal effectively with a difficult situation
3 welfare	c	the buildings and land occupied by a business
4 duty	d	poor attention to an activity, which results in harm or errors
5 premises	e	action taken in order to prevent something dangerous from happening
6 to cope with	f	the health, comfort and well-being of a person or group

Reading - 2

4. Read the text about safety signs and colours and complete the table with the correct sign category.

Safety **signs** and colours are useful tools to help protect the health and safety of employees and workplace visitors. Safety signs are used to draw attention to health and safety **hazards**, to point out hazards which may not be obvious and to remind employees where personal protective equipment must be worn.


Colour attracts attention and can be used extensively for safety purposes. For example, colour can be used as an additional safety measure to identify the contents of pipes and the nature of the hazard.



Different combinations of colours are used to indicate the various types of hazards. For example, the colour red is used to indicate a definite hazard, while a potential hazard is communicated by the colour yellow. When employees are aware of the hazards around them and take the necessary precautions, the possibility of an injury, illness or other loss is minimised.

As shown in the table below, there are three basic sign categories used in the workplace:

- warning, to indicate definite or potential hazards;
- regulatory, to indicate which actions are prohibited or mandatory;
- information, to provide general information and directions.

Each category is distinguished by its shape and can be divided into subcategories having different colours.

Category	Subcategory	Colour
 1 _____ A circle indicates that an order is in force.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Prohibition: it forbids an action.- Mandatory: it requires an action.	<p>Red and black on white</p> <p>White on black</p>

 2 _____ A triangle indicates caution or danger.	- Caution: it indicates a potential hazard. - Danger: it indicates a definite hazard.	Black on yellow White on red
 3 _____ A square indicates information.	- Emergency: it indicates first aid, health, fire protection and emergency equipment. - General information: it indicates permission or public information.	White on green White on blue

5. Match each sign with its meaning and write the correct subcategory for each of them.

- a ☐ slippery when wet; b ☐ high voltage; c ☐ first aid station;
d ☐ head protection must be worn; e ☐ cafeteria; f ☐ no smoking area




Reading - 3


6. Read the texts about safety equipment and match the words in the box with the correct description.


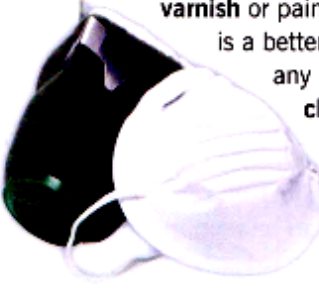


hearing protection hard hats respirator safety glasses face shield **overall**

(1) _____ are the most important piece of safety equipment. There are many styles of these, but all share the same features, that is to say impact resistant **lenses** and side screens to protect against dust.



(2) _____ should be worn when working with **loud** power tools and machinery, in order to protect you from long-term hearing loss.



<p>(3) _____ are predominantly used in workplace environments such as building sites. They protect the head from injury by falling objects, impact with other objects, debris, bad weather and electric shock.</p> 	<p>When working with chemicals or machinery which makes dust, it is advisable to wear a face mask, to keep these fine particles away from the face. When spraying varnish or paint, a (4) _____ is a better choice, to protect you from any harmful effects of using these chemicals.</p> 
<p>(5) A _____ must be worn when using machinery which gives off sparks or little parts. It is comfortable, can be flipped up when not needed, and will keep most of the flying chips away from your face.</p> 	<p>When working, you should always wear proper clothing, like an (6) _____. Comfortable, long-sleeved shirts and long trousers combined with good safety boots will each provide a layer of protection.</p> 

Reading - 4

7. Read the text about fire safety procedures and put the actions in the correct order.

A fire safety plan is required in all public buildings, from schools, hospitals, supermarkets to workplaces. Generally, the owner of the building is responsible for the preparation of a fire safety plan. Once the plan has been approved by the Chief Fire Official, the owner is responsible for training all staff in their duties.

Evacuation drills are a very important part of the staff training associated with emergency evacuation procedures. Drills should be carried out in all buildings at least once a year. The drill should be checked, recording the time required to complete the evacuation, and noting any problems and deficiencies.



After each drill a meeting should be held to evaluate the success of the drill and to solve any problems that may have arisen.

What to do in case of fire...

- If you see fire or smoke, do not panic. Remain calm and move quickly, but do not run.

- Alert the responsible staff and telephone the correct national emergency number. Have someone meet the **firefighters** to tell them where the fire is. They can lose valuable minutes if they have to find it themselves.

- Rescue any people in immediate danger only if it is safe to do so.

- If practicable, close all doors and windows to contain the fire.

- Try to extinguish the fire using appropriate firefighting equipment only if you are trained and it is safe to do so.

- Follow the instructions of your supervisor and prepare to evacuate if necessary.

- Save **records** if possible.

- Evacuate your area and check all rooms, especially changing rooms, toilets, storage

- Do a head count of all staff and report any people unaccounted for to the supervisor.

- a ☐ Close all doors and windows.

- b ☐ Do a head count of all staff and visitors.

- c ☐ Evacuate your area and check all rooms.

- d ☐ Meet the firefighters and give them details about the fire.

- e ☐ Save records.

- f ☐ Prepare to evacuate.

- g ☐ Remain calm and move quickly.

- h ☐ Report any people unaccounted for to the supervisor.

- i ☐ Rescue any people in immediate danger.

- j ☐ Telephone the correct national emergency number.

- k ☐ Try to extinguish the fire using appropriate firefighting equipment.

Vocabulary

8. Write down the new words and learn them.

1. ash – попіл,
2. to assemble – зібрати,
3. building site - будівельний об'єкт,
4. carelessness – неухажність,
5. chemicals - хімічні речовини,
6. to cope with - щоб впоратися з,
7. debris – сміття,
8. employee - найманий працівник,
9. employer – роботодавець,
10. to enable – увімкнути,
11. evacuation drill - евакуаційна дриль,
12. fire extinguisher – вогнегасник,
13. fire fighter – пожежний,
14. to flip up - перевернути вгору,
15. harmful – шкідлива,
16. hazard – небезпека,
17. injury – травми,
18. lens - лінзи,
19. long-sleeved – з довгими рукавами,
20. loud – гучний,
21. overall - в загальному,
22. precautionary - прийняття запобіжних заходів,
23. record – запис,
24. safety – безпека,
25. sign – знак,
26. spark – іскра,
27. supplier – постачальник,
28. varnish – лак.

UNIT 4. REFRAGIRATION EQUIPMENT AND ALL INSTALLATIONS

4. 1 Understanding refrigeration

Get ready!

1. Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.

- What do you know about refrigeration process?
- Do you know anything about how a refrigerator works?

Reading

2. Read the text

To understand what is happening inside your refrigerator, it is helpful to understand refrigerants a little better. Here are two experiments that help you see what is happening. These experiments can help you understand the properties of gases and their role in refrigeration. *Experiment 1.*

You will need:

- a pot of water;
- a thermometer that can measure up to at least 250 degrees F;
- a stove.

Put the pot of water on the stove, stick the thermometer in it and turn on the burner. You will see (if you are at sea level) that the temperature of the water rises until it hits 212 F. At that point, it will start boiling, but will remain at 212 F - this is the boiling point of water at sea level. If you live in the mountains, where the air pressure is lower than it is at sea level, the boiling point will be lower - perhaps between 190 and 200 F. This is why many foods have "high-altitude cooking directions" printed on the box. You have to cook foods longer at high altitudes.

Experiment 2.

You will need:

- an oven-safe glass bowl;
- a thermometer that can measure up to at least 450 F;
- an oven.

Put the thermometer in your container of water, put the container in the oven and turn it to 400 F.

As the oven heats up, the temperature of the water will again rise until it hits 212 F, and then start boiling. The water's temperature will stay at 212 F even though it is completely surrounded by an environment that is at 400 F. If you let all of the water boil away (and if the thermometer has the range to handle it), as soon as the water is gone the temperature of the thermometer will shoot up to 400 F.

The second experiment is extremely interesting if you think about it in the following way: Imagine some creature that is able to live happily in an oven at 400 degrees Fahrenheit. This creature thinks 400 F is just great - the perfect temperature (just like humans think that 70 F is just great). If the creature is hanging out in an oven at 400 F, and there is a cup of water in the oven boiling away at 212 F, how is the creature going to feel about that water? It is going to think that the boiling water is really cold. After all, the boiling water is 188 degrees colder than the 400 F that this creature thinks is comfortable. That's a big temperature difference! (This is exactly what is happening when we humans deal with liquid nitrogen. We feel comfortable at 70 F. Liquid nitrogen boils at - 320 F. So if you had a pot of liquid nitrogen sitting on the kitchen table, its temperature would be - 320 F, and it would be boiling away - to you, of course, it would feel incredibly cold.)

Modern refrigerators use a regenerating cycle to reuse the same refrigerant over and over again. You can get an idea of how this works by again imagining our oven creature and his cup of water.

He could create a regenerating cycle by taking the following four steps:

The air temperature in the oven is 400 degrees F. The water in the cup boils away, remaining at 212 F but producing a lot of 400 F steam. Let's say the creature collects this steam in a big bag.

Once all the water boils away, he pressurizes the steam into a steel container. In the process of pressurizing it, its temperature rises to 800 F and it remains steam. So now the steel container is "hot" to the creature because it contains 800 F steam.

The steel container dissipates its excess heat to the air in the oven, and it eventually falls back to 400 F. In the process, the high-pressure steam in the container condenses into pressurized water (just like the butane in a lighter - see sidebar).

At this point, the creature releases the water from the steel pressurized container into a pot, and it immediately begins to boil, its temperature dropping to 212 F.

By repeating these four steps, the creature now has a way of reusing the same water over and over again to provide refrigeration.

Now let's take a look at how these four steps apply to your refrigerator.

1. Have you ever made any experiments in your chemistry classes? What were they?
2. Do you know anything about how a refrigerator works?

3. Make the right choice:

- 1) To understand the ... you need to conduct some experiments:
 - a) role of refrigeration;
 - b) boiling process;
 - c) properties of gases.
- 2) We can measure up the temperature of water with the help of a ... :
 - a) thermometer;
 - b) burner;
 - c) pot of water.
- 3) Altitude influences much the process of ... :
 - a) temperature measuring;
 - b) water boiling;
 - c) refrigeration.
- 4) A regenerating cycle helps... the same refrigerant again and again:
 - a) reuse;
 - b) understand;
 - c) heat up.

5) A regenerating cycle consists of steam collection, ... and steam condensing into pressurized water:

- a) refrigerant reusing;
- b) stem pressurizing;
- c) temperature rising.

Writing

4. Put the sentences into the right order according to the text continuity:

- 1) For the successful organization of the experiments you will need some water, a thermometer and an oven.
- 2) The second experiment demonstrates the difference in temperatures of boiling water and an environment inside the oven.
- 3) To understand the properties of gases and their role in refrigeration you can conduct two experiments.
- 4) The first experiment shows the boiling point of water.
- 5) This temperature difference explains what happens when people deal with liquid nitrogen.
- 6) Then the steam is pressurized and its temperature rises.
- 7) Due to temperature difference steam is produced
- 8) After pressurization the steam condenses into water which begins to boil.

5. Mark true (T) and false (F) statements. Correct false ones:

- 1) The difference in temperatures at sea level and in mountains influences boiling point of water.
- 2) The two experiments show how to measure air pressure.
- 3) The temperature of water in the oven rises as the oven heats up.
- 4) In the mountains the air pressure is higher than it is at sea level.
- 5) Modern refrigerators use boiling water.
- 6) If liquid nitrogen boiled you would feel incredibly hot.

6. Match the words with their description:

1) thermometer	a) to use something for the second time
2) to heat up	b) more heat than necessary
3) to reuse	c) watery
4) excess heat	d) features
5) properties	e) a device for measuring temperature
6) liquid	f) to make something hot at high temperature

7. Fill in the missing prepositions where necessary:

1) To conduct the first experiment put the pot ... water ... the stove and stick the thermometer ... it.

2) When the temperature ... water reaches ... the boiling point, the water may boil

3) If you are ... high altitudes it will take you a long time to cook food.

4) The temperature ... boiling water will stay ... the same figure even if it is surrounded ... environment ... much higher temperature.

5) A regenerating cycle, used ... modern refrigerators, reuses the same refrigerant ... and ... again

6) ... the process ... pressurizing the temperature of steam rises ... 80 F.

8. Put the words into the right order to make up correct sentences:

1) Nitrogen, an, important, in, plays, role, refrigeration.

2) To, measure up, you, need, temperature, thermometer, a.

3) If, don't, boiling, it, boil, away, you, water, will, stop.

4) Water, when, it, produces, boils, steam, away.

5) Refrigerators, use, cycle, modern, same, over, a, over, to refrigeration, again, reuse, the, refrigerant, the, and.

Speaking

9. Answer the questions:

- 1) What helps us understand the work of a refrigerator?
- 2) Why are the two experiments given? What do they illustrate?
- 3) What is the essence of these experiments?
- 4) Does the temperature of water mean much in this process?
- 5) What is a refrigerating cycle?
- 6) Why do modern refrigerators use this cycle?
- 7) How many stages does the cycle consist of? Describe it.
- 8) Does the temperature remain unchanged?
- 9) How is the temperature changed?
- 10) What does this change show?

10. Look at the scheme of two-temperature refrigerated semitrailer, pay attention to new word.

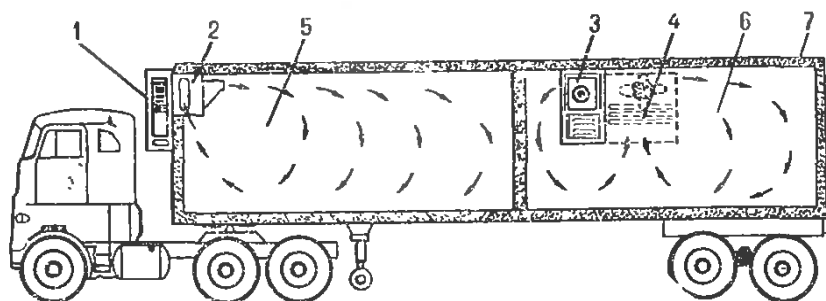


Рис. 1. Two-temperature refrigerated semitrailer / напівпричіп-рефрижератор з двома охолоджуваними відділеннями.

1. condensing unit компресор-конденсаторний агрегат;
2. air cooler - повітроохолоджувач ;
3. condensing unit - компресор-конденсаторний агрегат;
4. air cooler - повітроохолоджувач;
5. frozen food compartment - відділення для заморожених продуктів;
6. chilled food compartment- відділення для охолоджених продуктів;
7. insulation - ізоляція.

11. Write down the new words and learn them.

1. property - здібність,

2. to measure up - вимірювати,
3. thermometer - термометр,
4. burner - горелка,
5. to boil - кип'ятити,
6. sea level - рівень моря,
7. to heat up - нагрівати,
5. creature - істота,
6. liquid - рідина,
7. air pressure - атмосферний тиск,
8. stove - плита,
9. surrounded - оточений,
10. to hang out - мешкати,
11. steam - пар,
12. repeating - повторювання,
13. altitude - висота,
14. to influence - впливати,
15. difference - різниця.

4.2 Electric current in the refrigeration equipment

Get ready!

1. Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.

- 1 What do you know about electric current application in the refrigerators?
- 2 What types of electric current are there?

Reading

2. Read the text.

There are two common types of electric current: "direct" and "alternating". In a "direct" current (DC) the electrons flow steadily from the negative to the positive. In an "alternating" current (AC) they do not flow along at all. They merely vibrate a short distance backwards and forwards.

A direct current is the flow of electrons that starts from a battery or generator, passes through resistances, meters, motors and so on and finally returns to its starting point.

A direct current is used in the electrical system of an automobile and an airplane, in the tram, telegraph, telephone, in industry, etc. However, at present another type of electric current is used for lighting, heating and industrial purposes. This current flowing first in one direction and then in another is called an alternating current.

A direct current has one great disadvantage – there is no economic way by means of which one can increase or decrease its voltage. The alternating current does not know this disadvantage, for its voltage can be increased or decreased with little loss of energy by a transformer.

Using a transformer, it is possible to transform power at low voltage into power at high voltage and back again. Current is to be generated at a voltage which is best suited for any given machine. In large power-plants this is often 6,300 or 10,500 V. Power is transmitted over long distances with less loss at high voltage than at low voltage.

The alternating current supplies the greatest part of the electric power for industry today. Radiomen know well that the alternating current makes radio transmission possible. Radiograms as well as music can be sent through the air to distant places because electric current can change its direction many times a second. Our Russian scientist Yablochkov first applied the alternating current. His electric candle was fed by the AC. So we have considered the types of currents and their practical use.

An electric current may be produced in a variety of ways and from a number of different types of apparatus, e.g. an accumulator, a d. c or an a. c generator, or a thermionic valve. Whatever the source of origin, the electric current is fundamentally the same in all cases, but the manner in which it varies with time may be very different.

A direct current (d. c.) flows continuously through a conducting circuit in one direction only, although it may not be steady so far as magnitude is concerned. It is unidirectional in character. An alternating current (a.c.) on, the other hand, continually reverses in direction.

As its name implies starting from zero, it grows in one direction, reaches a maximum, dies down to zero again, after which it rises in the opposite direction, reaches a maximum, again dying down to zero.

It is thus continually changing in magnitude as well as in direction and this continual change causes certain effects of far-reaching importance. It can be shown that high voltages are desirable for the economic transmission of a given amount of electric power. Take, for example, the transmission of 1000 kW. If the transmission voltage is 100 volts, the current must be 10000 amperes, but if the transmission voltage is 10000 volts, the current is only 100 amperes.

The cross-section of the cables transmitting, the power is determined by the current to be carried, and so in the former case the cables would need to be very much larger than in the latter case.

It is true that the high voltage cable would need to have more insulation, but even so, it would be very much cheaper than the large low voltage cable. Being cheaper, high voltage is therefore essential for the economic transmission of electric power.

Speaking

3. Answer the following questions.

1. What types of electric current are there?
2. What current is the alternating current called?
3. What current is the direct current called?
4. Who was Yablochkov? What did he apply?
5. Whose electric candle was fed by the AC?
6. Can you tell the difference between DC and AC?
7. What direction of DC is conventionally assumed?

8. Is there any way to convert AC into DC?

Writing

4. Translate the following sentences paying attention to different meanings of the words in bold type:

1. An electric **current** can be alternative or direct. 2. The **current** in mountain rivers is very strong. 3. If you read newspapers regularly, you will know all **current** events. 4. We must **provide** all necessary conditions for the experiment. 5. Old people must be **provided** for by the state. 6. Students get grants **provided** they are full-time students. 7. The reaction **takes** place when the temperature rises. 8. He **takes** an active part in the life of our University. 9. The sick person was **taken** to hospital. 10. It usually **takes** me 40 minutes to get to the Institute.

5. Give the degrees of comparison of the following words.

Difficult, high, large, long, useful, small, much, many, easy, little, far, fast, early, important, silent, slow, necessary, poor.

6. a) Insert "more" or "(the) most":

1. ... of all I liked this museum. 2. Mathematics is ... interesting for me than chemistry. 3. This subject is ... difficult than strength of materials. 4. She is ... beautiful girl here.

add "-er" or "-est":

1. This student is the (clever) in our group. 2. The course in this Institute is (long) than in ours. 3. Your work is (short) than hers. 4. This hall is the (large) in our Institute.

7. Fill in the blanks with as...as, not so...as.

1. His scientific career was not ... successful as his practice.
2. These machines are ... reliable ... all lab equipment.
3. Knowledge of theoretical material is ... important ...doing grammar exercises.

4. The second-year students don't take ... many exams ... the third year students.
5. You have made ... great progress in your studies ... your friends.

8. Use the construction the ..., the ..., combining the necessary parts of the two columns.

1. The longer we waited
2. Tell more I got to know him
3. The earlier we leave
4. The more you practice your English
5. The longer the telephone call

Vocabulary

9. Write down the new words and learn them.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. a type - вид, різновид, | 12. a high voltage - висока напруга, |
| 2. a direct current (DC) - постійний струм, | 13. a transmission – передача, |
| 3. an alternating current (AC) - змінний струм, | 14. to change - змінювати, |
| 4. an electric battery – електроаккумулятор, | 15. a direction – напрямок, |
| 5. an electrical conductivity – електропровідність, | 16. a scientist – науковець, |
| 6. an electric circuit - електричне коло, | 15. to apply - використовувати, застосовувати, |
| 7. an electric charge - електричний заряд, | 16. an electric candle – електросвічка, |
| 8. a disadvantage - недолік, мінус, | 17. to feed – живитися, |
| 9. a voltage – напруга, | 18. to use – використовувати, |
| 10. a power- сила, | 19. a source - джерело, початок, |
| 11. a low voltage - низька напруга, | 20. desirable – бажаний, |
| | 21. a cause – причина, |
| | 22. to reach – досягати, |
| | 23. to rise - підійматися, збільшуватися. |

UNIT 5. MAINTENANCE OF THE MACHINERY INSTALLATIONS

5.1 Materials

Get ready!

1. Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.

- 1 What kind of materials does mechanical engineer use to build machinery or tools?
- 2 What kind of knowledge of materials is required?

Reading

2. What are these objects made of? Match the words in the box with the pictures, then read the text.

steel	gold	wood	plastic
	glass	ceramic	



1 _____



2 _____



3 _____



4 _____



5 _____



6 _____

by considering its properties, which can be classified as mechanical, thermal, electrical and chemical. The main types of materials used in mechanical engineering are metals, polymer materials, ceramics and composite materials. The most commonly used materials are metals, which can be divided into ferrous and non-ferrous. They can be used in their pure form or mixed with other elements.

In this second case we have an alloy and it is used to improve some properties of the metals. The most commonly used ferrous metals are iron and alloys which use iron. Because iron is soft and pasty it is not

suitable to be used as a structural material, so a small amount of carbon is added to it to make steel alloy.

Non-ferrous metals contain little or no iron. The most common non-ferrous metals used in mechanics are copper, zinc, tin and aluminium. Some common non-ferrous alloys are brass (formed by mixing copper and zinc), bronze (formed by mixing copper and tin) and other aluminium alloys which are used in the aircraft industry. Other examples of materials used in mechanical engineering are plastic and rubber.

PVC or polyvinyl chloride is a type of plastic and is used to insulate wires and cables. Rubber is a polymer and its best property is elasticity, as it returns to its original size and shape after deformation. Ceramic materials are good insulators: hard, resistant and strong, but brittle. Composite materials are made up of two or more materials combined to improve their mechanical properties. Concrete is reinforced with steel and is used in building engineering.

3. Read the text again and match the words with their definitions.

- | | |
|---------------------|---|
| 1 alloy | A a type of plastic used for insulation |
| 2 steel | B a combination of different metals |
| 3 PVC | C an alloy formed by mixing iron and carbon |
| 4 concrete | D an alloy formed by mixing copper and zinc |
| 5 brass | E metals containing iron |
| 6 ferrous materials | F a composite material used to build houses |
| 7 ceramic | G a metal not suitable as structural material |
| 8 iron | H a good insulator but brittle |

Speaking

4. Read the text again and answer the questions.

- 1 What is the basic classification of metals?
- 2 What are the characteristics of iron?
- 3 Why are alloys created?
- 4 Which materials are good insulators?
- 5 Is steel an alloy? Which metal does it contain?

Listening

5. Listen and complete the definitions with the following words.

cooking, wires, coins, alloy, air, copper, steel, carbon, gold, expensive, ductile, ferrum.

Iron: Its Latin name is (1) *ferrum*. It is magnetic and has a silvery colour. In prehistoric times it was used to make ornaments and weapons. If exposed to the (2) _____, it oxidises.

(3) _____: It is one of the most widely used metals by humans. In prehistoric times it was used to make cooking utensils, (4) _____ and ornamental objects. It is used in (5) _____ and cables.

(6) _____: It is the most (7) _____ metal and is used to create precious jewellery. It is the most (8) _____ metal.

(9) _____: It is an (10) _____ formed from iron and (11) _____. It can contain between 2.1% and 4% carbon. It is also used for (12) _____ utensils and pans.

6. Listen and complete the texts about the different processes metals can go through.

Metal processes

Casting is a 6,000 year old process. It is the oldest and most well-known technique based on three fundamental steps: moulding, melting and (1) _____. First the pattern is made to form the mould. Then an empty mould is created, and finally the empty cavity is filled with molten metal which is then left to solidify into the shape. Casting materials are

Usually (2) _____ but can also be plastic, resin or various cold materials for example (3) _____. Casting is usually used for making complex shapes.

Drawing is a manufacturing process for producing wires, bars and (4) _____ by pulling on material through a series of dies until it increases in length. It is divided into two types: sheet metal drawing, and wire, (5) _____, and tube drawing.

Drawing is usually done at room temperature but it can be performed at elevated temperatures to hot work large wires, rods or hollow sections in order to reduce forces.

Forging is the process by which metal is heated and shaped by a compressive force using a hammer or a press. It is used to produce large quantities of identical parts, such as (6) _____ parts in the automobile industry. Cold forging is done at a low temperature using (7) _____ metals and plastic. Hot forging is done at a high temperature and makes metal easier to shape without breaking. In the past, forging was done by a blacksmith using a hammer. Nowadays industrial forging is done with (8) _____ powered by a machine.

Writing

7. Put the words in the correct order to make complete sentences.

1. taking their forms / fluid substances / into moulds/ solidify
2. drawing / room temperature / is done at
- 3 not essential / heat / is / in the drawing process
- 4 in the past / using / forging / a hammer / was done
- 5 can be / brittle materials / extrusion / done / with
- 6 many / is used / everyday objects / sheet forming / to make

8. Read the texts again and answer the following questions.

1. Which steps are included in casting?
2. What is the mould used for?
3. What does drawing use in order to process metals?
4. What types of drawing are there?
5. What kind of process is forging?
6. How was forging done in the past?
7. What does rolling consist of?
8. What materials can be used in rolling?
9. What are the advantages of extrusion?

10. What materials can be used in extrusion?
11. What kind of process is sheet metal forming?
12. What can vary in sheet metal forming?

Speaking

9. Work in pairs. Read the texts again and write the correct processes that produce the objects listed below.

Product	Process
wires	
pasta	
sheet	
bricks	
tubes	
rods and bars	
golden leaves	
machine parts	
concrete	

Vocabulary

10. Write down the new words and learn them.

1. alloy – сплав,
2. bar – засув,
3. brass – латунь,
4. brittle – ломкий
5. casting - лиття,
6. concrete – бетон,
7. extrusion – екструзія,
8. to mould – формувати,
9. rolling – прокатка,
10. to oxidise – окислюється,

- 11. pipe – труба,
- 12. rod – стрижень,
- 13. rubber – гума,
- 14. shape – форма,
- 15. sheet – лист,
- 16. steel – сталь,
- 17. tin – олово,
- 18. tool – інструмент,
- 19. wire – дрiт.

5.2 What happens inside the engine

Get ready!

1. Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.

- 1 What do you know about the engine work?
- 2 What types of engine are there?

Reading

2. Read the text.

To begin learning how a diesel engine works, let's see what happens inside the engine, step by step. Basic Actions. First, air must be gotten into the cylinder because no fuel will burn without air. Burning or combustion is the process of uniting a fuel or combustible with the oxygen in the air. The process is a chemical one, which means that the fuel and oxygen, in uniting, change into new substances. Second, the air must be squeezed or compressed to a high pressure.

There are two reasons for compressing the air. One reason is that if the combustible mixture has been compressed to a high pressure before it starts to burn, it will produce more power than if it had not been compressed. The other reason is that when air (or any gas, for that matter) is compressed, its temperature goes up the higher the pressure, the higher the temperature. In a diesel engine, the air is compressed so much that it becomes as hot as red-hot iron, in fact, so hot that it will

ignite oil that is sprayed into it.

This is a fundamental difference between a diesel engine and a gasoline engine such as the one in an automobile. In a gasoline engine, a spark is used to ignite the combustible mixture, while in a diesel engine the fuel ignites by itself just from contact with air - air that is very hot because it has been highly compressed.

Third, the fuel must be squirted into the cylinder in the form of a line spray. The oil squirted in after the air has been compressed and thus heated to a high temperature. It must be in the form of a fine spray so that a cloud of oil droplets will spread throughout all of the air. This produces a thorough or "homogeneous" mixture of oil and air, which is needed for quick and complete combustion. (It all must happen so fast in an engine that there's no time to waste.)

Fourth, combustion takes place immediately after the oil is sprayed into the cylinder; this generates a large amount of heat. The gaseous mixture gets hotter and tries to grow larger or expand. It pushes oil the piston, which in turn transmits the force through the connecting rod to the crank on the crankshaft. This makes the crankshaft revolve and thus deliver power to whatever machine the engine is driving.

Fifth and last, when the piston has finished its preceding power stroke, and the gases in the cylinder have lost their pressure, the spent gases must be gotten rid of or exhausted.

Meaning of a "Cycle". When the cylinder is rid of the spent gases, it is ready to receive a fresh charge of air and start the cycle all over again. A cycle, in other words, is a full series of the separate steps or events which follow each other.

This is a good place to learn what is meant by the common terms of two-cycle engines and four-cycle engines. These terms are really abbreviations for two-stroke cycle and four-stroke cycle, which make more sense, but almost everyone now uses the shorter terms. In a two-cycle engine, it takes' two strokes of the piston (that is, one up-stroke and one down-stroke) to go through one complete cycle of events. In a four-cycle engine, a complete cycle requires four strokes of the piston (one up. one down, one up and one down). These terms apply to all kinds of internal-combustion engines, not merely to diesels.

Speaking

3. Read and guess the meanings of the new words.

1) confined space. An internal combustion engine is an engine in which combustion of the fuel takes place in a confined space.

2) profound impact. The invention and development of the internal combustion engine had a profound impact on human life.

3) ignition. The first internal combustion engines did not include compression of gas before ignition.

4) fossil fuel. Generally using fossil fuel (mainly petroleum), these engines appeared in transport in almost all vehicles.

5) significant distinction. The most important significant distinction between modern internal combustion engines and the early designs is the use of compression.

6) spark ignition. According to the type of ignition, engines can be divided into spark-ignition and compression-ignition engines.

7) four-stroke cycle, piston. A four-stroke cycle engine has four piston movements over two engine revolutions for each cycle.

8) valve, I-head engine, L-head engine. In accordance with valve location, engines are called I-head and L-head engines.

4. Read and translate following word combinations.

a great number of elements, the common properties of materials, the standard conditions of pressure, the great quantities of heat, the different atoms of substances, the electronic theory of matter, negative particles of electricity.

5. Read and guess the meanings of the new words.

1) confined space. An internal combustion engine is an engine in which combustion of the fuel takes place in a confined space.

2) profound impact. The invention and development of the internal combustion engine had a profound impact on human life.

3) ignition. The first internal combustion engines did not include compression

of gas before ignition.

4) fossil fuel. Generally using fossil fuel (mainly petroleum), these engines appeared in transport in almost all vehicles.

5) significant distinction. The most important significant distinction between modern internal combustion engines and the early designs is the use of compression.

6) spark ignition. According to the type of ignition, engines can be divided into spark-ignition and compression-ignition engines.

7) four-stroke cycle, piston. A four-stroke cycle engine has four piston movements over two engine revolutions for each cycle.

8) valve, I-head engine, L-head engine. In accordance with valve location, engines are called I-head and L-head engines.

9) reciprocating engine. A reciprocating engine has one or more cylinders in which pistons reciprocate back and forth.

10) combustion chamber. The combustion chamber is located in the closed end of each cylinder.

Vocabulary

6. Try to enrich your vocabulary:

a) analyze the following words with different suffixes and divide them into two groups — nouns and adjectives:

internal, combustion, development, successful, efficient, commercial, mixture, different, ignition, distinction, mechanical, injector, classification, motion, invention, operation, compression, production, application, significant, different;

b) make up as many words as you can by combining different parts of the words:

re- inject -ment

dis- intern -al

multi- compress -age

link -or

point -ion

place

Writing

7. Divide the following terms into two groups, those which belong to a) spark-ignition engines; b) compression-ignition engines.

Gasoline direct injection engines, homogeneous charge compression-ignition engines, multipoint port fuel injection engines, throttle body fuel injection engines, indirect injection engines, carbureted engines, direct injection engines.

Speaking

8. Think over the definitions of the terms which appear in the texts and dialogues and then:

a) agree or disagree with the following definitions

1. An internal combustion engine is an engine in which combustion of the fuel takes place in a confined space, producing expanding gases that are used directly to provide mechanical power.

2. A four-stroke cycle engine is an engine which has two piston movements over two engine revolutions for each cycle.

3. A two-stroke cycle engine is an engine which has four piston movements over one revolution for each cycle.

4. A single-cylinder engine is an engine which has some cylinders and pistons connected to the crankshaft.

5. A reciprocating engine is an engine which has one or more cylinders in which pistons reciprocate back and forth.

b) match each word with its correct definition

rotary engine, radial engine, in-line engine, W-type engine, carbureted engine

1. This engine is made of a block (stator) built around a large non-concentric rotor and crankshaft.

2. Cylinders are positioned in a straight line, one behind the other along the length of the crankshaft in this engine.

3. Pistons are positioned in a circular plane around a circular crankshaft in this engine.

4. Air and fuel are mixed to facilitate the combustion process in this engine.

5. This is an engine of two different cylinder arrangements.

Vocabulary

9. Write down the new words and learn them.

1. combustion -	горіння,
2. combustible -	горючий,
3. mixture -	суміш,
4. spark -	іскра,
5. ignite -	запалюватися,
6. squirt -	збризкувати,
7. force -	сила,
10. homogeneous -	однорідний,
11. gaseous mixture -	газова суміш,
12. expand -	розширюватися,
13. connecting rod -	шатун,
14. the crank -	колінвал,
15. revolve -	обертатися,
16. rid -	позбавитися,
17. exhaust -	вихлопні гази,
18. abbreviations -	скорочення,
19. two-stroke -	двотактний,
20. four-stroke -	чотиритактний,
21. piston -	поршень.

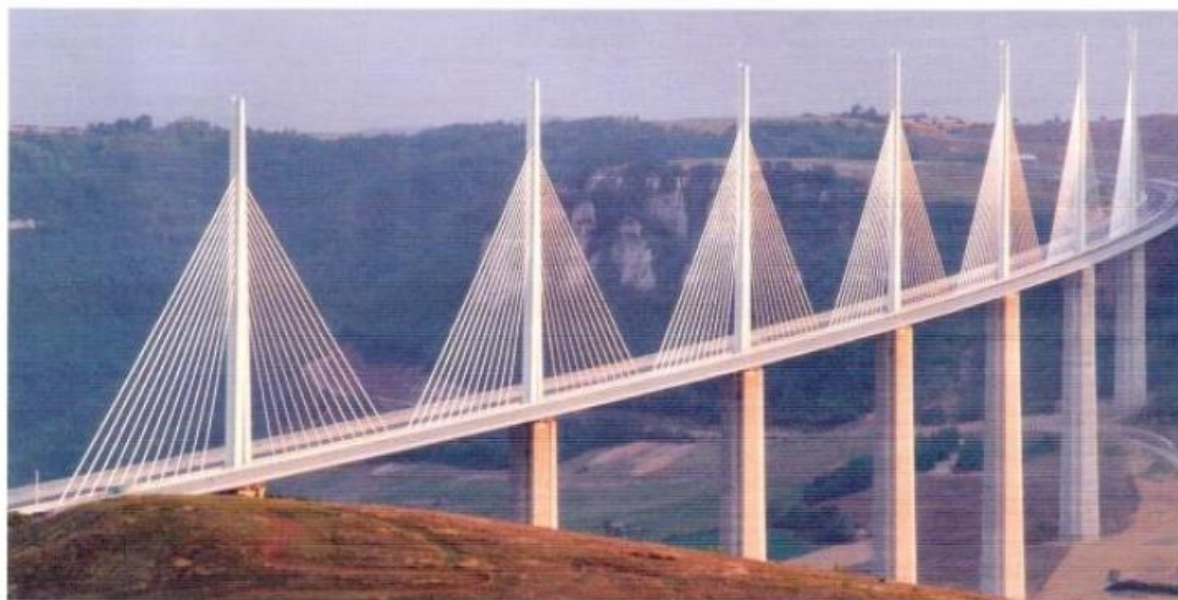
UNIT 6. SPECIFICATIONS

6.1. Dimensions

Get ready!

1. What do you know about this bridge?

- 1 What's it called?
- 2 Where is it?
- 3 How high is it?



Listening

2. Listen to part of a TV programme about the bridge. Check your answers to 1.

3. Work in pairs. Which of the following can you see in the photo?

cable deck pier pylon span

4. Listen to the next part of the TV programme and complete the specifications of the bridge.

Millau Bridge: specifications					
Structure	(1) <i>cable-stayed</i>	Length of outer spans	(7)	m	
Completion date	(2) <i>December 2004</i>	Number of piers	(8)		
Material: cables and deck	(3)	Height of pylons above deck	(9)	m	
Material: piers	(4)	Height of deck above water	(10)	m	
Total number of spans	(5)	Length of deck	(11)	km	
Length of inner spans	(6)	m	Width of deck	(12)	m

Vocabulary 5 Complete the table.

Adjective	high	long	_____	wide
Noun	_____	_____	depth	_____

Writing

6. Complete the sentences with the correct word in brackets.

- The _____ of the road is 6 m. (wide/width)
- The river is 230 km (long/length)
- The sea has a _____ of 330 m. (deep/depth)
- These pylons are over 80 m (high/height)
- These oil wells are more than 700 m (deep/depth)
- The total _____ of the road is about 120 km. (long/length)
- The tunnel is 15 m (wide/width)
- The _____ of the bridge is 130 m. (high/height)

How	high	is it?	It's	2	millimetres	high.
	wide	are they?	They're	10	centimetres	wide.
	long			100	metres	long.
	deep			1000	kilometres	deep.

Speaking

7. Make questions about the Millau Bridge. Use the specification chart in 4.

8. Work in pairs. Ask and answer your questions in 7.

Example:

TV presenter How long are the inner spans?

Engineer: They're 120 metres long.

Reading

9. Read this article.

The IP Code

Part 1

Not to be confused with IP address or Intellectual property.

The **IP Code, International Protection Marking**, IEC standard 60529, sometimes interpreted as **Ingress Protection Marking**, classifies and rates the degree of protection provided against intrusion (body parts such as hands and fingers), dust, accidental contact, and water by mechanical casings and electrical enclosures. It is published by the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC). The equivalent European standard is EN 60529.

The standard aims to provide users more detailed information than vague marketing terms such as *waterproof*. The digits (characteristic numerals) indicate conformity with the conditions summarized in the tables below. Where there is no data available to specify a protection rating with regard to one of the criteria, the digit is replaced with the letter X. The digit 0 is used where no protection is provided.

A rating of X for one or more of the protection criteria can be erroneously misinterpreted as "no protection". To illustrate, a piece of electronic equipment rated *IPX7* will almost certainly demonstrate a robust resistance to the ingress of particles, even though a rating for ingress of solids hasn't been formally assigned. Hence, an X designation shouldn't be automatically misconstrued as a lack of protection.

For example, a cellular phone rated at IP58 is "dust resistant" and can be "immersed in 1.5 meters of freshwater for up to 30 minutes". Similarly, an electrical socket rated IP22 is protected against insertion of fingers and will not be damaged or become unsafe during a specified test in which it is exposed to vertically or nearly vertically dripping water. IP22 or 2X are typical minimum requirements for the design of electrical accessories for indoor use.

10. Look at this table and learn what each digit or part of the IP code represents.

IP indication	Solid particle protection	Liquid ingress protection	Mechanical impact resistance	Other protections
IP	Single numeral: 0–6	Single numeral: 0–9	Single numeral: 0–9	Single letter
Mandatory	Mandatory	Mandatory	No longer used	Optional

Vocabulary

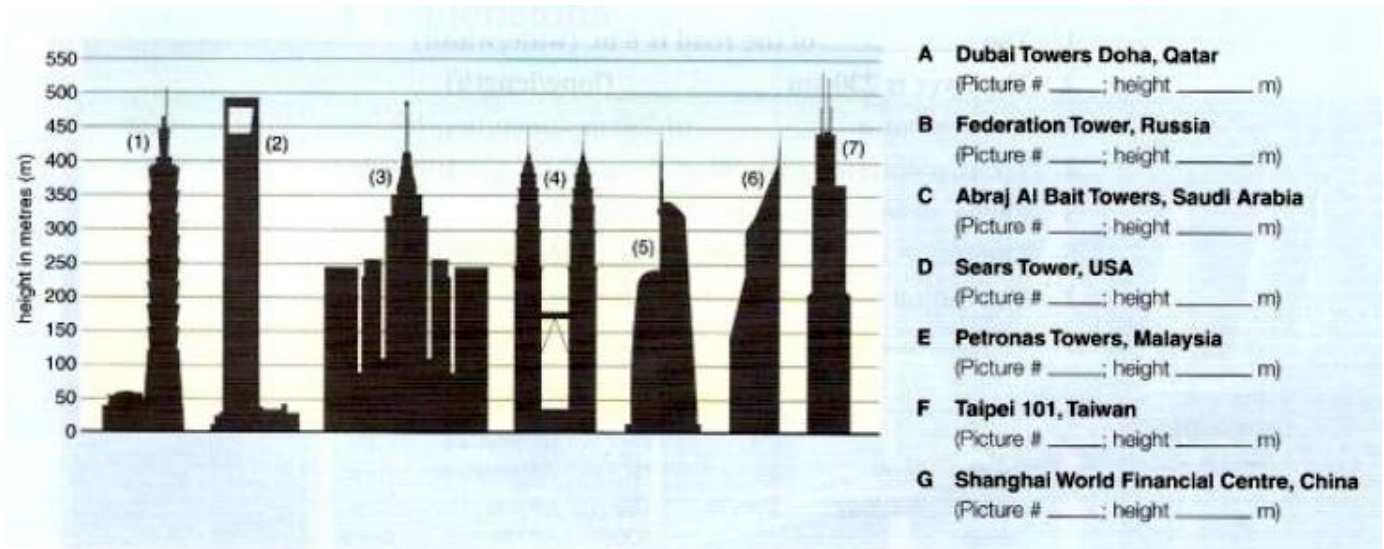
11. Write down the new words and learn them.

1. cable – кабель,
2. deck – палуба,
3. pier – пірс,
4. pylon – пілон,
5. span - проліт
6. dust - пил,
7. accidental – випадковий,
8. enclosure – застосування,
9. erroneously – помилково,
10. ingress protection – пиловологозахист,
11. designation – позначення,
12. similarly – аналогічним чином,
13. accessory – аксесуар.

6.2. Quantity

Get ready!

1. Try the quiz. Match the names of the buildings to the pictures. Write the number and the approximate height of each building.

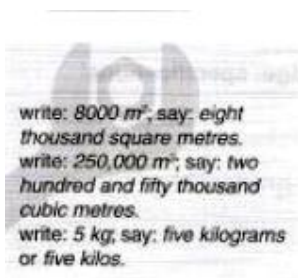


Listening

2. Listen and check your answers to 1.

Reading

3. Read the FAQs from the website and match them to the answers.



This is Taipei 101. It is currently the highest in the world. Here are some frequently asked questions (FAQs) about the building.

- 1 How high is Taipei 101?
- 2 What's the footprint of the building?
- 3 How many storeys does it have?
- 4 How do you get to the top?
- 5 What's the building made of?
- 6 How much steel and concrete is in the building exactly?

- A About 700,000 tonnes.
- B By super-fast elevator. The building has two high-speed elevators. Each elevator travels at 17 m/s.
- C 101.
- D It towers above Taipei at the amazing height of over 508 metres.
- E Reinforced concrete, steel, aluminium and glass.
- F The base of the building has an area of about 450 m².

Countable nouns can be both singular and plural. Examples: screw, nail, bottle.

Uncountable nouns are always singular. Examples: concrete, cement, sand, oil.

screws are countable			cement is uncountable		
a	screw		some	cement	
one					
some	screw	-s			
two					
a bag of			a bag of		
two bags of			two bags of		

Do you need	some/any	screws? cement?	How	many	(screws)	do you need?
				much	(cement)	

Writing

4. Complete the dialogue with the words in the box.

any	how	many	much	some	What colour	What size
-----	-----	------	------	------	-------------	-----------

- Good morning. Can I help you?
- Hello. Do you have (1) screws?
- Certainly. (2)_____ do you need?
- Ten mil.
- OK And (3)_____ do you need?
- Fifty, please.
- Right. So that 's fifty 10 mil screws. Anything else?
- Yes. I need to buy (4)_____ paint, please.
- (5) _____?
- Black.
- OK. So (6) _____ black paint do you need?
- Six large tins, please.
- Anything else?
- No, that's all. Thanks.

Speaking

5. *Make similar dialogues with your partner. Use the questions below and the information from the table.*

How many? How much? What colour? What kind? What size? What type?

To buy ...		
Item	Quantity	Kind, size or colour
screws	50	10 mm
paint	6 large tins	black
glue	2 tubes	superglue
nuts	30	15 mm
oil	15 L	motor oil
bolts	60	25 mm
cement	20 bags	white
nails	2 packets of 50	20 mm



Reading

6. *Read this article.*

The IP Code

Part 2

The ratings for water ingress are not cumulative beyond IPX6. A device which is compliant with IPX7, covering immersion in water, need not be compliant with IPX5 or IPX6, covering exposure to water jets. A device which meets both tests is indicated by listing both tests separated by a slash, e.g. IPX5/IPX7.

There are no hyphens in a genuine IP code. IPX-8 (for example) is thus a false IP code.

IP codes with the letter "K" are from ISO 20653:2013 Road Vehicles-Degrees of protection (IP code), which states that it is in accordance with IEC 60529 except for the "K" tests, which describe special requirements for road vehicles. ISO 20653 has replaced DIN 40050-9. By 2013, IEC/EN 60529 was updated to include the IPX9 water ingress test. This test appears to be identical to the IP69K test from ISO 20653.

This article contains a combination of IEC 60529 (also EN 60529) and other standards, such as ISO 20653. The original documents are available for purchase, and have important and specific requirements that cannot be fully reprinted due to copyright restrictions. This often includes drawings specifying the required test equipment, such as the shape of water nozzles used for water jet testing. Additional standards are often referenced that may contain important information. It's important to refer to the latest revision of the required standard when conducting tests for agency certification.

Vocabulary

7. Write down the new words and learn them.

1. nozzle – сопло,
2. additional – додатковий,
3. conducting – проведення,
4. screw – гвинт,
5. nail – цвях,
6. bottle – пляшка,
7. compliant – поступливий,
8. hyphen - дефіс,
9. update – оновлення,
10. purchase – покупка,
11. copyright – авторське право,
12. restrictions – обмеження
13. footprint – слід.

UNIT 7. AUTOMATIZATION OF THE MANUFACTURING PROCESS

7.1 Monitoring and control

Get ready!

1. In pairs, discuss the difference between an automated and a manual system.

What do you think a Building Management System (BMS) does in intelligent buildings? Suggest some operations that can be monitored and controlled automatically by the BMS in large buildings such as offices.

Listening

2. Roland, a mechanical and electrical services (M&E) engineer, is talking to Saskia, an architect, about the design of a new building. Listen to the conversation and answer the following questions.

- 1 What is a key characteristic of the client company?
- 2 How will this characteristic affect the building design?
- 3 What do you think is meant by presence detectors?
- 4 What does Roland say about design options and how does he describe option one?

3. Roland gives some examples of sensors and controls. Listen to the next part of the conversation and tick the points he mentions.

- 1 controlling the electric lighting inside the building
- 2 controlling the amount of solar radiation entering the building
- 3 controlling the air flowing in and out through the windows of the building
- 4 controlling the flow of warm and cool air around the interior of the building

Writing

4. Match the words in the box to the synonyms (1 -5).

detect	detector	pick up	reading	regulate	set off	trigger
--------	----------	---------	---------	----------	---------	---------

sensor

sense

measurement

activate

control

5. Complete the following extracts from the conversation by underlining the correct words.

- 1 Not just the usual systems that activate/detect the lights ...
- 2 We could use presence detectors to pick up/control other systems ...
- 3 ... a presence detector sets off/senses that everyone's left a meeting room -..
- 4 ... a temperature sensor picks up a positive detector/reading ...
- 5 ... the sensor detects/regulates sunlight, and senses/triggers the blinds ...
- 6 ... those sensors set off/sense a circulation systems ...
- 7.... we'd use presence detectors and heat sensors to detected/regulate as many systems as possible?

6. In pairs, describe the following automated systems using the words in Exercise 5.

	sensor	parameter	system
1.	presence detector	movement	lights
2.	smoke detector	smoke	fire alarm
3.	thermostat room	temperature	electric convector heater
4.	pressure plate	weight of a person	intruder alarm

Listening

7. Rolland and Saskia go on to discuss an alternative control system in the building. Listen to the conversation and answer the following questions.

1. What assumption is the idea based on?
2. What design approach might be taken with regard to controls?
3. What is the advantage of this approach?

Reading

8. You are in the M&E design team for the new building project and have received the following email from the project engineer asking for your input. Read the email and, in pairs, discuss what the engineer wants you to do.

Could you look into the practicalities of using presence detectors for controlling the lights in different parts of the building? We'll probably have a mixture of detector controlled systems and manual switches. The question is, which type of control do we want to have in each location? (Please see my list below.) A critical issue will be setting the switch-off delay in different locations, i.e. how long the lights remain on after the last movement is detected. On my last project, we had a lot of complaints from the client about the lights going off while people were still in rooms. So can you think about different timer delays for different locations in the building?

Main locations: open-plan offices, individual offices, meeting rooms, corridors, store rooms.

Speaking

9. Prepare notes for a short talk to brief the project engineer using your ideas from Exercise 8. Student A, you are an M&E engineer. Brief the project engineer on your ideas. Student B, you are the project engineer. Listen to the briefing and ask questions about specific details. Swap roles and practice again.

Vocabulary

10. Write down the new words and learn them.

1. intelligent – розумний,
2. suggest – пропонувати,
3. presence detectors - датчики присутності,
4. amount – сума, кількість.
5. interior - інтер'єр,
6. sunlight - сонячне світло,
7. heater – обігрівач,
8. weight – вага,
9. assumption – припущення,
10. regard - що стосується,

11. advantage – перевага,
12. practicality – практично,
13. manual – керівництво,
14. complaint – скарга,
15. open-plan - з відкритим плануванням,
16. store – склад, магазин.

7.2 Referring to measurable parameters

Get ready!

1. In pairs, think of monitoring and control systems that are widely used around the home. Discuss how the following parameters are measured and/or controlled in these common domestic appliances.

Parameters: temperature, pressure, time, actions/movement.

Appliances: boilers, heating systems, refrigerators, washing machines.

Writing

2. Match the sensor or measuring system (1-5) to the industrial applications (a-e).

1	pressure measurement	a	monitoring the speed of water travelling along a supply pipe
2	temperature measurement	b	measuring the level of heat generated by an exothermic reaction
3	flow measurement	c	monitoring the number of cans moving along a conveyor belt
4	level measurement	d	monitoring the amount of ethanol contained in a storage tank
5	process recorders	e	checking the force exerted by steam inside a vessel

Speaking

3. In pairs, think of other uses for the kinds of sensor and measuring equipment in Exercise 2.

Listening

4. Jochem and Katerina, two process engineers at a chemicals plant, are discussing the monitoring and control systems that will be needed for a new production line. Listen to three extracts from their discussion and answer the following questions.

Extract 1 a What problem is discussed?

b What mechanical safety precaution is proposed?

Extract 2 c What issue is discussed?

d What three parameters related to consumption are important?

e To calculate the parameters, what does consumption need to be continuously measured against?

Extract 3 f What issue is discussed?

g Which two measurements need to be taken?

h What optimum value needs to be determined?

Writing

5. Match the words (1-10) from the discussion to the definitions (a-j).

1	input	a	the best / the most effective/efficient
2	output	b	how often something happens
3	optimum	c	the amount of supplies/ fuel used
4	differential	d	the total quantity so far
5	consumption	e	a specified period
6	cumulative	f	a value often expressed with per, for example units per hour
7	rate	g	the exit value, for example at the end of a process
8	cycle	h	the entry value, for example at the start of a process
9	frequency	i	the gap between two values
10	timescale	j	all the steps in a process, from start to finish

Reading

6. The following specification was written following the conversation. Complete the text using the words in Exercise 5.

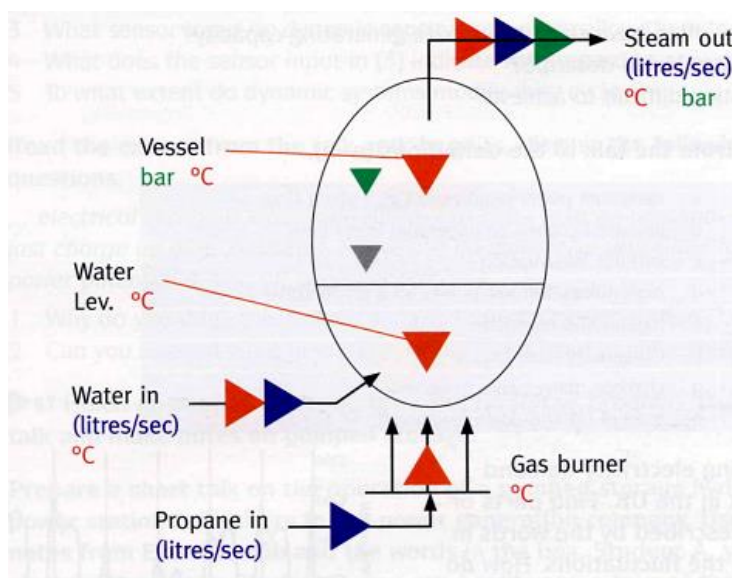
Vessel B1: Sensor and Measuring System Requirements. Two pressure sensors: one located inside the vessel, and a second situated on the pipe running downstream, to enable any pressure (1) _____ to be detected.

A flow meter to monitor gas (2)._____. Data will be recorded as a (3) _____ figure (total usage), and as flow (4) _____, in liters per second. Note: Software will be configured to log flow against the (5) _____ of a system clock, in order to pinpoint peak flow periods occurring between the start and finish of a given reaction (6) _____, and to assess the (7) _____ with which they occur.

Two temperature sensors: one at the entry point of the vessel, to measure (8) _____ temperature, and a second at the outlet point to monitor (9) _____ temperature. Note: Precise regulation of the entry temperature will be key to obtaining (10) _____ reaction performance.

Speaking

7. You and your partner are process engineers working with Jochem and Katerina at the chemical plant. You need to assess the sensors and measuring equipment required for the steam production facility. In pairs, discuss the requirements using the information in the diagram. Make notes of your ideas.



Speaking

8. In pairs, discuss what parameters can be determined for the installation of a heating cycle using your ideas from Exercise 7. You should assume that all the measurements will be recorded against a timescale.

9. In pairs, discuss the factors that cause mains electricity consumption to vary

Listening

10. Helen, an electrical engineer at a power station, is giving a talk to a group of visiting investors. Listen to the talk and note the five factors that influence electricity consumption.

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.

11. Complete the following extracts from the talk using the correct form of the words in the box.

<i>decrease rise</i>	<i>fall</i>	<i>increase</i>	
----------------------	-------------	-----------------	--

Vocabulary

12. Write down the new words and learn them.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. appliances – побутові прилади, | 8. rise – зростання, |
| 2. can – банка, | 9. assume – враховувати, |
| 3. precaution – обережність, | 10. power station – електростанція, |
| 4. consumption – споживання, | 11. requirements – вимоги, |
| 5. pinpoint – малогабаритний, | 12. steam – пар, |
| 6. peak – пік, | 13. facility – засіб. |
| 7. decrease – зниження, | |

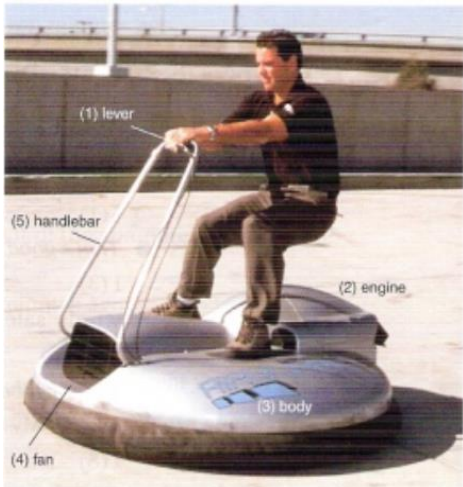
UNIT 8. TROUBLESHOOTING

8.1 Operations

Get ready!

1. Work in pairs. How does this vehicle move? Discuss with your partner.

2. What do the main parts do? Complete the chart.

Part	Function	
	drive the fan, pull the air in force the air down, control the speed and acceleration, steer the airboard, support the rider.	

Listening

3. Listen and check your answers.

4. Listen again and complete the dialogue.

- Look at the airboard. You can see the five main parts: the body, the engine, the fan, the handlebar and the two levers. The body (1) _____ supports the rider and the engine (2) _____ the fan. The handlebar (3) _____ the airboard left and right.

- Ah yes, I see. So what (4) _____ the fan (5) _____?

- It (6) _____ the air in and (7) _____ it downwards.

Right. And what (8) _____ the two levers (9) _____?

They (10) _____ the speed and acceleration of the airboard.

what	does	the engine		do?	It	drive	-s	the fan
	do	the lever	-s		They	control		the speed

Speaking

5. *Make short dialogues about the parts of the airboard.*

- 1 fan / cool the engine? no - push air downwards
- 2 engine i drive the wheels? no - drive the fan
- 3 levers / stop the airboard? no - Increase the speed
- 4 handlebars / control the brakes? no - steer the airboard

A: Does the fan cool the engine?

B: No, it doesn't.

A: So, what does it do?

B: It pushes air downwards.

Reading

6. *Read this article from a technical magazine and answer the questions below.*

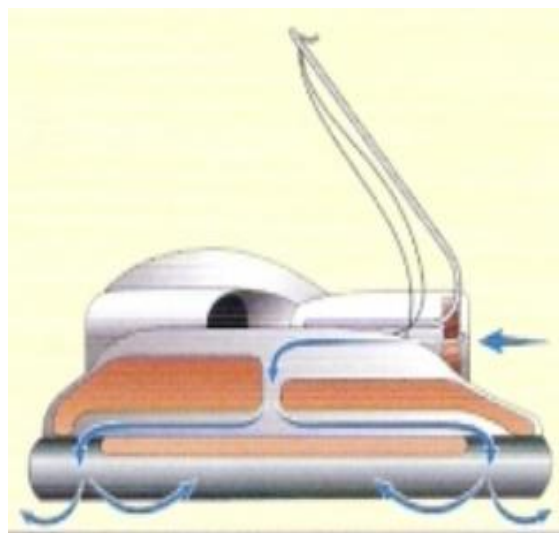
The airboard how it works

You stand on the airboard and ride it like a skateboard. The board moves on a cushion of air, like a small hovercraft. It has fiberglass body, an engine, a large fan, a flexible rubber skirt, a friction wheel, a handlebar and two levers.

The engine and the fan are mounted on the body. The skirt and the friction wheel are suspended from the body. The handlebar is mounted on the body, at the front. The levers are attached to the handlebar.

The engine drives the fan. The function of the fan is to suck air in and to force it downwards. This pushes the vehicle upwards and propels it forwards. On the body there is a fiberglass platform. This supports the rider. The skirt contains the air and the cushion of air supports the airboard. The rider uses the handlebar to steer the board. One lever controls the speed of the engine and the fan. The other lever controls the friction wheel. The friction wheel touches the ground for one or two seconds and accelerates the airboard into the air. If you want to stop, simply release the levers.

- 1 What is the friction wheel for?
- 2 Is the skirt above or below' the body?
- What is it made of? Can you bend it?
- 3 Which part of the airboard does the rider stand on?
- 4 What happens if you take your hands off the levers?
- 5 Does *propel* (line 15) mean pull, push, hold or control?
- 6 Find words which mean the opposite of *backwards* and *upwards*.



Writing

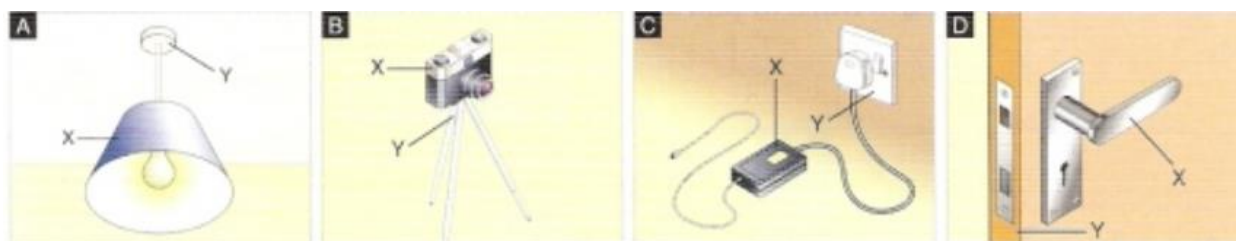
7. Rewrite the sentences to give the same meaning.

- 1 The purpose of the handlebar is to steer the airboard.
- 2 The job of those levers is to control the speed of the airboard.
- 3 The function of the friction wheel is to accelerate the airboard.
- 4 The purpose of the fan and the engine is to propel the airboard forwards.
- 5 The function of the skirt is to hold the air and to support the airboard.
- 6 The job of the body and the platform is to support the rider.

Example: I The handlebar steers the airboard.

8. Match the pictures with the sentences.

- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 1 X is attached to Y. | 3 X is mounted on Y. |
| 2 X is suspended from Y. | 4 X is connected to Y. |



9. Complete these sentences. Use each phrase once only, attached to connected to mounted on suspended from.

- 1 The huge cables of the Millau Bridge are _____ steel pylons.
- 2 The pylons and the road deck are _____ concrete piers.
- 3 Close the circuit switch. Now the lamp is _____ the current.
- 4 The shelf is _____ the wall with screws.

Reading

10. Read and translate the text very carefully.

Some Kbytes from Peter Norton's Life

Nobody knew an ordinary programmer called Norton in 1981. After being involved in programming since 1969, he bought one of PCs just appeared on the market. Just for fun. In 1982 at the age of thirty nine he left his job in the aerospace industry and founded his own firm "PETER NORTON COMPUTING", which began to supply utilities for IBM-compatible PC.

The stock of the company was \$ 30 000. And the personnel consisted of one and the only man - P.N. himself. The main product at that time was THE NORTON UTILITIES BATCH which allowed the users to recreate lost data. Very soon Norton's name became known to millions and his products became a "brand-name". Peter Norton is a bachelor of mathematics from the famous Berkeley University. At that time he became and still is the presiding genius in the PC industry. For more than 20 years Norton has been saving people from catastrophes with computers. He enables them to manipulate data easily, protects from viruses and provides data security. His BMW number - "Mr. IBM PC" - proves that.

11. Answer these questions. If possible, ask someone else the same questions.

1. When was Peter Norton born?
2. When did Peter Norton start programming?
3. What was his aim?
4. Where did he work before founding his own company?

5. How did he call the company?
6. What was the first product of the company?
7. What university did he graduate from?
8. How does Peter Norton save people?
9. What is his BMW number?

Vocabulary

10. Write down the new words and learn them.

1. to be involved into - займатися,
2. to entertain – розважати,
3. batch – пакет,
4. the stock of the company - основний капітал компанії,
5. “brand-name” - престижна категорія товарних знаків, що присвоюють дуже якісним оригінальним товарам,
6. data security - захист інформації,
7. to prove – доводити,
8. versatile – універсальний,
9. anticipate – очікувати,
10. robust – надійний;
11. sophisticated – вдосконалений,
12. handlebar – кермо,
13. to steer – керувати,
14. fiberglass – скловолокно,
15. to support – підтримувати.

8.2 Hotline

Get ready

1. Everybody knows that computers can facilitate our every day duties work and study. But are you computer-literate? Do you know the essential concepts in informatics? Can you work with a computer?

Speaking

2. Discuss and dramatize the following dialogue:

Shop assistant How can I help you today?

Customer I'm thinking of buying a laptop, and I have a few questions.

Shop assistant What would you like to know?

Customer A friend of mine recommended buying Lap-Pal 2000. I'm wondering about power compatibility - I'll be taking this computer back to Argentina with me.

Shop assistant That's not a problem. This laptop has a universal power adapter.

You won't need to buy anything extra.

Customer OK. Does the package include a modem and DVD?

Shop assistant Yes, it does.

Customer That's good. Is this all the software that's included?

Shop assistant I think you'll find that the software package is very versatile. But if you anticipate needing something specific, I'm sure we can help you out.

Customer I'll need something with more robust capabilities for spreadsheets and databases.

Shop assistant Then I'd suggest moving up to the Versa2 package. It's a little more sophisticated, and it has enhanced printing and expanded memory.

Customer How much is this package?

Shop assistant Right now we're running a promotion. You can get the Versa2 software option for \$79 over the base price.

Customer I see. Would you suggest purchasing an extended warranty?

Shop assistant Oh, yes. The package comes with a standard one-year warranty on parts and labor, but I'd recommend getting that extended option. It's only an additional \$259, and you can avoid paying for repairs during the first three years.

Customer Would you consider throwing in the extended warranty?

Shop assistant Well, at these low prices, I'm afraid I can't do that.

Customer Mm... OK, I'll take it anyway, with the standard warranty.

Reading

3. Complete this text about using a computer for word processing.

I wrote a report on the (1) _____ this morning. When I finished, I (2) _____ out two copies-one for me and one for my boss. Then without any warning, the computer went (3) _____ and I'm afraid I lost the whole document. This is very unusual because normally I (4) _____ the data while I'm writing and then make a (5) _____ copy when I have finished, this morning I forgot.

Anyway, I gave the report to my boss, hoping that she would not ask me to change it in any way. She did. She thought it was a bit long and said it would be better if I used more (6) _____ to illustrate some of the written information. She also thought it would make the report look more attractive.

I went back and rewrote most of the report when the computer was OK. Only I (7) _____ part of the middle section which was rather repetitive, and I added extra (8) _____ as my boss advised. It did look better by the time I'd finished, and this time I remembered to (9) _____ it and make a (10) _____ copy.

4. Read the telephone conversation and put the correct auxiliary verb (to be, to do, to have) into each gap. Use the contracted form where possible.

D) Good afternoon, Apple Helpline here. I'm Damian. How can I help you?

V) Oh, at last! Hello, Damian. I (a) _____ got a terrible problem with my computer. It (b) _____ (not) working at all!

D) OK, OK. Tell me your name and your company name and describe what (c) _____ happened.

V) My name's Valerie, Val actually, Valerie Marks. I (d) _____ (not) work for a company, I'm self-employed. I work at home, and I (e) _____ trying to meet an important deadline at the moment. This morning I (f) _____ working away happily, when suddenly everything stopped and a message came on the screen. Then the screen went blank.

D) OK Val, (g) _____ (not) worry! What (h) _____ the message say?

V) I can't remember exactly, because I (i) _____ (not) understand it, but I think it said something about not enough memory.

D) It's OK, Val. I understand. Tell me, Val, (j) _____ you switched the computer off?

V) No, I (k) _____ (not). It's still on.

D) Fine, Val. Now do exactly what I say. Go to your computer, OK? Can you see a "W" in the top right-hand corner? Click on that "W" with the mouse. What (d) _____ it say? Can you read it to me?

V) It says three things. There's a list of three things. First it says...

5. Here are some questions about the conversation. The words are mixed up. Put them in the right order. Then answer the question.

a) Val the is why Apple Helpline ringing?

_____?

Because _____

b) work for Val does company which?

She _____

c) doing when computer she her was what stopped?

She _____

d) Val why remember message the can't?

Because _____

e) switched computer she has her off?

No, _____

Writing

6. Rewrite the sentences with contracted forms where they are possible.

Example I do not know where the post office is. *I **don't** know where the post office is.*

a) She has got two brothers and she does not get on with either of them.

b) He has no brothers or sisters, he is an only child.

c) We were not interested in the film so we did not stay until the end.

d) He did not go to the party because he had a cold.

e) They are getting married when they have saved enough money.

f) John is not sure where Jill is.

g) She is feeding the dog. It is always fed at six o'clock.

h) I do not want them to know who I am.

i) Do you not understand what I am saying?

j) Where is the man who has been to New Zealand?

Vocabulary

7. Write down the new words and learn them.

1. anticipate – очікувати,
2. robust – надійний;
3. sophisticated – вдосконалений.
4. terrible – жахливий,

5. self-employed – працюючий на себе,
6. deadline - граничний термін,
7. to switch off – вимикати,
8. suddenly – раптово,
9. exactly – точно,
10. considered – обґрунтований,
11. to express – виражати,
12. accepted – прийнятий,
13. advantage – перевага,
14. relatively – відносно.

**ЧАСТИНА 3.
МЕТОДИЧНІ РЕКОМЕНДАЦІЇ З ОРГАНІЗАЦІЇ САМОСТІЙНОЇ
РОБОТИ СТУДЕНТІВ**

**PART 3.
STUDENTS' SELF-DIRECTED ACTIVITY ORGANIZATION GUIDE**

UNIT 1. ENGINEERING. GENERAL CONCEPTS

1.1 Scientific aspect of Engineering

1. Read and guess the meanings of the new words. Translate the sentences.

- 1) science, scientist, scientific. Science deals with facts and relationships among these facts. Scientists may try to solve difficult mathematical problems. They use different scientific methods.
- 2) to search, researcher. Some scientists search for clues to the origin of the universe. Researchers have examined this problem.
- 3) to investigate. Some researchers investigate why we act the way we do.
- 4) to unify. Scientists develop theories that help them order and unify the facts.
- 5) to attempt. Scientists attempt to solve mathematical problems.
- 6) to explain. Scientists try to explain different phenomena.
- 7) to prove. A theory becomes a part of scientific knowledge if it has been tested experimentally and proved to be true.
- 8) complicated. The theory is complicated and hard to comprehend.
- 9) to appear. Many new fields of science have appeared.
- 10) boundary. The boundaries between scientific fields have become less clear.
- 11) to interconnect. All sciences are closely interconnected.
- 12) tool. Different kinds of tools and machines make our life easier.
- 13) discovery, invention. Discoveries and inventions made by scientists help shape our views about ourselves and our place in the universe.
- 14) to satisfy. Technology means the use of people's inventions and discoveries to satisfy their needs.
- 15) shelter. Since people have appeared on the earth, they have had to get food, clothes, and shelter.
- 16) steam engine. Industrial technology began to develop with the invention of the steam engine, the growth of factories, and the mass production of goods.
- 17) to contribute. Science has contributed much to modern technology.
- 18) nuclear power. Some modern technologies, such as nuclear power production and space travel, depend heavily on science.

2. Try to enrich your vocabulary:

a) analyze the following words with different suffixes and divide them into two groups — nouns and adjectives:

relationship, scientist, structure, researcher, mathematical, systematic, observation, general, scientific, natural, social, technical, numerous, influence, invention, industrial, development, production, different, television, communication;

b) make up as many words as you can by combining different parts of the words:

re- search -er -ly

inter- experiment -al

close -ion

invent -ment

general -ent

develop, connect, product, differ, nation.

3. Divide the following words into two groups, those which describe

a) science; b) technology.

Tools, steam engine, knowledge, systematic methods, theory, natural sciences, technical sciences, discoveries, to explain, television, radio, numbers, researchers, scientists, social sciences.

4. Think over the definitions of the words which appear in the texts and dialogues and then

a) agree or disagree with the following definitions:

1. Science is the study of knowledge which can be turned into a system, and which usually depends on seeing and testing facts and stating general natural laws.

2. Technology is a branch of knowledge dealing with scientific and industrial methods and their practical use in industry.

3. Research is a serious and detailed study of a subject that is aimed at learning new facts, scientific laws, testing ideas, etc.

4. Tool is a piece of equipment that is designed to do a particular type of work.

5. Shelter is a building or something of the kind that gives protection.

b) match each word with its correct definition:

to prove, to search, to unify, to explain, to appear

1. To combine parts of something to form a single whole.

2. To make clear or easy to understand, usually by speaking or writing.

3. To become able to be seen, to come into sight.

4. To show to be true by means of facts, documents, information, etc.

5. To try to find something or someone by looking carefully.

1.2 Engineering. Connection between science and technology

1. Read the text, try to focus on its essential facts and choose the most suitable heading given below for each paragraph.

1) The Fields of Scientific Research

2) Different Groups of Sciences

3) The Connection between Science and Technology

4) The Importance of Science

5) What Is Science?

6) Technology

7) Methods of Scientific Research

SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

The word “science” comes from the Latin word “scientia” which means “knowledge”. Science covers the broad field of knowledge that deals with facts and relationships among these facts.

Scientists study a wide variety of subjects. Some scientists search for clues to the origin of the universe and examine the structure of the cells of plants and animals. Other researchers investigate why we act the way we do or try to solve complicated mathematical problems.

Scientists use systematic methods of study to make observations and collect facts. They develop theories that help them order and unify facts. Scientific theories consist of general principles or laws that attempt to explain how and why something

happens or has happened. A theory becomes a part of scientific knowledge if it has been tested experimentally and proved to be true.

Scientific study can be divided into three major groups: natural, social, and technical sciences. As scientific knowledge has grown and become more complicated, many new fields of science have appeared. At the same time, the boundaries between scientific fields have become less clear. Numerous areas of science overlap and it is often hard to tell where one science ends and other begins. All sciences are closely interconnected.

Science has great influence on our lives. It provides the basis of modern technology – the tools and machines that make our life and work easier. The discoveries and inventions made by scientists also help shape our view about ourselves and our place in the universe.

Technology means the use of people's inventions and discoveries to satisfy their needs. Since people appeared on the earth, they had to get food, clothes, and shelter. Through the ages, people invented tools, machines, and materials to make work easier. Nowadays, when people speak of technology, they generally mean industrial technology. Industrial technology began to develop about 200 years ago with the invention of the steam engine, the growth of factories, and the mass production of goods. It influenced different aspects of people's lives. The development of the car influenced the way people lived and worked. Radio and television changed their leisure time. The telephone revolutionized communication. Science has contributed much to modern technology. Science attempts to explain how and why things happen. Technology makes things happen. But not all technology is based on science. For example, people had made different objects from iron for centuries before they learnt the structure of the metal. But some modern technologies, such as nuclear power production and space travel, depend heavily on science.

2. Agree or disagree with the following statements.

1. Scientists make observations and collect facts.

2. The boundaries between scientific fields have become less clear.
3. It is easy to tell where one science ends and other begins.
4. Science provides the basis of modern technology.
5. All modern technologies depend on science.

3. Match the adjectives in column A with the nouns in column B to form meaningful phrases.

A

- 1) broad
- 2) systematic
- 3) natural
- 4) Latin
- 5) different
- 6) general
- 7) major
- 8) industrial
- 9) scientific
- 10) mathematical

B

- a) word
- b) problem
- c) theory
- d) principle
- e) groups
- f) methods
- g) field
- h) objects
- i) technology
- j) sciences

UNIT 2. ELECTRICAL INSTRUMENT

2.1 Main electric instruments

1. Decide which of the verbs on the left collocate with the nouns on the right.

- 1) to cover a) clues
- 2) to deal with b) cells
- 3) to come from c) problems
- 4) to search for d) tools
- 5) to examine e) fields
- 6) to investigate f) facts
- 7) to develop g) word
- 8) to divide into h) theory
- 9) to provide i) groups
- 10) to shape j) basis
- 11) to invent ... k) views

2. Try to enrich your vocabulary:

a) find words in the text which have the same meanings as the following words: wide, to research, to attempt, to examine, main, complex, difficult, to start, big, a motor, various, to study;

b) find words in the text whose meanings are opposite to the meanings of the following words:

narrow, easy, practice, artificial, old, more, to begin, small, little;

c) replace the words in italics with the words with similar and opposite meanings:

1. He happened to meet her in that broad street. 2. They are investigating complex problems. 3. It was a very difficult experiment. 4. They started researching this problem. 5. It was a big contribution.

3. Complete the sentences: change the word in capitals at the end of each sentence to form a word that fits suitably in the blank space.

1. ... examine the structure of the cells SEARCH.

2. The ... of radio and television changed our leisure time INVENT.
3. This theory was ... proved EXPERIMENT.
4. He has won a prize at the ... conference NATION.
5. There are ... scientific fields DIFFER.

4. Insert the words at the sentence level: fill in the blanks with the missing words (the first letter of each word is given).

1. Science d... with a variety of subjects. 2. Scientists s... for the answers to the different questions. 3. The structure of the cells is e... by scientists. 4. ferent theories u... the facts. 5. The b... of some scientific fields are not clear. 6. Natural, social and technical sciences are closely i... 7. T... the ages, people have invented tools, machines, and materials to make work easier. 8. Science c... much to modern technology. 9. Some modern technologies d... on science. 10. During our l... time we watch TV.

2.2 Electric current in engineering

1. Read and guess the meanings of the new words. Translate the sentences.

- 1) to design. Engineers design structures, machines, apparatus, or manufacturing processes.
- 2) cognizance. They construct machines with full cognizance of their design.
- 3) to utilize, utilization. Utilization of advanced systems and devices simplify our life.
- 4) to encompass. Engineering encompasses chemical, electrical, civil engineering, and mechanical engineering.
- 5) predecessor. This society was a predecessor of that one.
- 6) processing. Chemical engineering covers areas from biotechnology and nanotechnology to mineral processing.
- 7) to overlap. In each new field, considerable overlap takes place.
- 8) core concepts. Engineering applies the core concepts of mechanics, kinematics, material science, structural analysis to mechanical systems.

- 9) to maintain. Mechanical engineering tries to apply the core concepts of different sciences to design, manufacture and maintain mechanical systems.
- 10) computer-aided engineering, product lifecycle management. These tools include both computer-aided engineering and product lifecycle management to design manufacturing plants.
- 11) heating and cooling systems, robotics. They design heating and cooling systems, robotics and medical devices.
- 12) to emerge. Mechanical engineering emerged as a field during the industrial revolution in Europe.
- 13) to incorporate advancement. Mechanical engineering incorporates advancements in technology.
- 14) to pursue. Mechanical engineers pursue developments in technology.
- 15) to proceed. They proceed to work on both power-producing and power-using machines.
- 16) internal combustion engines. Mechanical engineers work with power producing machines such as electric generators, internal combustion engines, steam and gas turbines.
- 17) material handling systems. Material handling systems and robotics are used in manufacturing.
- 18) artificial joints, heart valves. Engineers should design products that are both challenging and exciting, for example, artificial joints and heart valves just to name a few.
- 19) tough, flexible, responsive, smart. Engineers can make materials that are not just lighter, tougher and more flexible but also responsive and smart.
- 20) tiny. They manufacture complex nanocomponents from these materials in order to create tiny machines.
- 21) to cope with. The student has managed to cope with his task.

2. Try to enrich your vocabulary:

a) analyse the following words with different suffixes and divide them into two groups — nouns and adjectives:

combination, safety, energy, scientific, difference, mechanical, chemical, automation, engineering, pollution, consumption, considerable, structural, production, operation, different, industrial, advancement, development, generator;

b) make up as many words as you can by combining different parts of the words:

nanotechnology

design

vision

structure

-er

-ance

-al

-ly

3. Divide the following terms into two groups, those which describe a) engineering; b) mechanical engineering.

Chemical engineering, to maintain mechanical systems, electrical engineering, machinery, mechanical power, civil engineering, mechanical engineers, to test tools, engines, mechanical devices, internal combustion engines.

4. Think over the definitions of the words and then:

a) agree or disagree with the following definitions

1. Engineering is application of scientific principles aiming at designing and developing structures, machines, and manufacturing processes.

2. Mechanical engineering is the science or profession dealing with studying, designing, or building machines.

3. Biotechnology is the use of bacteria and plant/animal cells for industrial or scientific purposes.

4. Valve is the part of a machine or piece of equipment that opens and closes in order to control the flow of air or liquid.

5. Automation is the process easing working environment.

b) match each word with its correct definition competence, CAD (computer-aided design), cognizance, tool, concept

1. The process by which you recognize and understand something.

2. A piece of equipment that is designed to do a particular type of work.

3. The process of using drawings made by a computer to design machines, building, etc.

4. Skills, knowledge and suitable experience.

5. The idea of something that exists.

UNIT 3 THE METHOD OF THE ENGINEERING DESIGN

3.1 Flexible manufacturing system

1. Read and guess the meanings of the new words. Translate the sentences.

- 1) flexible manufacturing system (FMS). FMS is a manufacturing technology.
- 2) to incorporate. FMS incorporates a system view of manufacturing.
- 3) to evolve. The concept of FMSs went on evolving at that time.
- 4) to succeed in. Computerized numerical controls succeeded in bringing a controlled environment to the factory floor.
- 5) numerically controlled, direct-numerically-controlled machines. They managed to control the manufacture using numerically-controlled and direct-numerically-controlled machines.
- 6) sophisticated material-handling systems. Early FMSs contained sophisticated material-handling systems.
- 7) incredibly. Early FMSs were controlled by incredibly complex software.
- 8) flexible cell. The trend in FMS is towards small versions of the traditional FMS called flexible manufacturing cells (FMC).
- 9) to introduce a wide scale automation. The progress of computing machines allowed introducing a wide scale automation of all branches of industry.
- 10) independent development. The progress of computing machines led to independent development of automation process.
- 11) computer-aided designing (CAD). Automated data processing includes automated control systems and computer-aided designing.
- 12) computer-aided manufacturing (CAM). Automation of production technology includes numerically-controlled equipment, computer aided manufacturing, and industrial robots.
- 13) to be interconnected. The various cells for machining are interconnected by an automated transport system.
- 14) loading, unloading stations. The various machining cells are interconnected via loading or unloading stations by an automated transport system.

- 15) possibility. This prospect of automation and flexibility presents the possibility of producing non-standard parts.
- 16) competitive advantage. They employ different competitive advantages to maintain a lead in this industry.
- 17) to approach. The general objectives of FMS are to approach the efficiencies and economies of mass production.
- 18) small- and medium-lot-size production. FMS maintains the flexibility required for small- and medium-lot-size production of variety of parts.
- 19) to fall within. Two kinds of systems for manufacturing fall within the FMS spectrum.
- 20) generic. A generic FMS consists of some components.
- 21) set-up time, change-over. A set of stations do not require significant set-up time or change-over between successive jobs.
- 22) milling, boring, drilling. These machines perform operations of milling, boring, drilling, etc.
- 23) routing. Computers direct the routing of jobs through the system.
- 24) to be capable of. Computers are capable of performing complex tasks.
- 25) to track. Computers track the status of all jobs in progress.
- 26) to ensure. A network of supervisory computers and microprocessors is to ensure that the right tools are available for the job.
- 27) to provide the monitoring. Computers provide the monitoring of correct performance of operations.
- 28) to require attention. Computers signal problems requiring attention.
- 29) to make customizations. Machines can be used to assemble different parts and to make customizations.
- 30) to implement. Several companies decided to implement flexible manufacturing systems.
- 31) agility. The common word for today's manufacturer is agility.

3.2 Safe working environment

1. Match the adjectives in column A with the nouns in column B to form meaningful phrases.

A B

- 1) stiff a) amount
- 2) electrical b) steel
- 3) various c) element
- 4) ferrous d) conductivity
- 5) ductile e) insulators
- 6) brittle f) materials
- 7) indispensable g) ceramics
- 8) stainless h) cast iron
- 9) frequent i) properties
- 10) large j) metals

2. Decide which of the verbs on the left collocate with the nouns on the right.

- 1) to encompass a) classes
- 2) to influence b) thermoplastics
- 3) to contain c) material
- 4) to change d) properties
- 5) to choose e) nickel
- 6) to mould f) technology
- 7) to substitute g) popularity
- 8) to increase h) steel
- 9) to save i) groups
- 10) to memorize j) weight

3. Try to enrich your vocabulary:

- a) find words in the text which have the same meanings as the following words:
for example, people, to embrace, big, an element, different, to manufacture, aim;

b) find words in the text whose meanings are opposite to the meanings of the following words:

the latest, unlimited, synthetic, small, decrease, soft, heavy, low, rare, the worst, stiff, expensive, organic, conductors;

c) replace the words in italics with the words with similar meanings:

1. Materials science includes different classes of materials. 2. Materials science embraces the traditional classes of engineering materials: metallic and non-metallic materials. 3. Clay was used to manufacture ceramics. 4. There are a lot of alloys containing copper, for example, brass, bronze, etc. 5. Ancient people had an access to a very limited number of natural materials.

4. Complete the sentences: change the word in capitals at the end of each sentence to form a word that fits suitably in the blank space.

1. ... steels which contain nickel do not rust STAIN.
2. Materials were very important in the ... of societies DEVELOP.
3. Carbon increases ... in cast iron BRITTLE.
4. There are ... kinds of engineering materials DIFFER.
5. Corrosion ... is one of the aluminum properties RESIST.

5. Insert the words at the sentence level: fill in the blanks with the missing words (the first letter of each word is given).

1. A lot of materials with specialized p... have been developed. 2. Metallic materials which contain iron are called f... metals. 3. Steels which contain t... are extremely hard. 4. Copper is a m... metal. 5. Copper is a f... element of various alloys. 6. R... is a natural polymer. 7. T... can be moulded numerous times. 8. The plastics properties are i... . 8. Ceramics are strong and s... . 9. Materials science e... different groups of materials. 10. Metallic materials include metals and a... .

UNIT 4. REFRAGIRATION EQUIPMENT AND ALL INSTALLATIONS

4.1 Refrigeration process

1. Look at the scheme of two-temperature refrigerated semitrailer. Write down the new words and learn them.

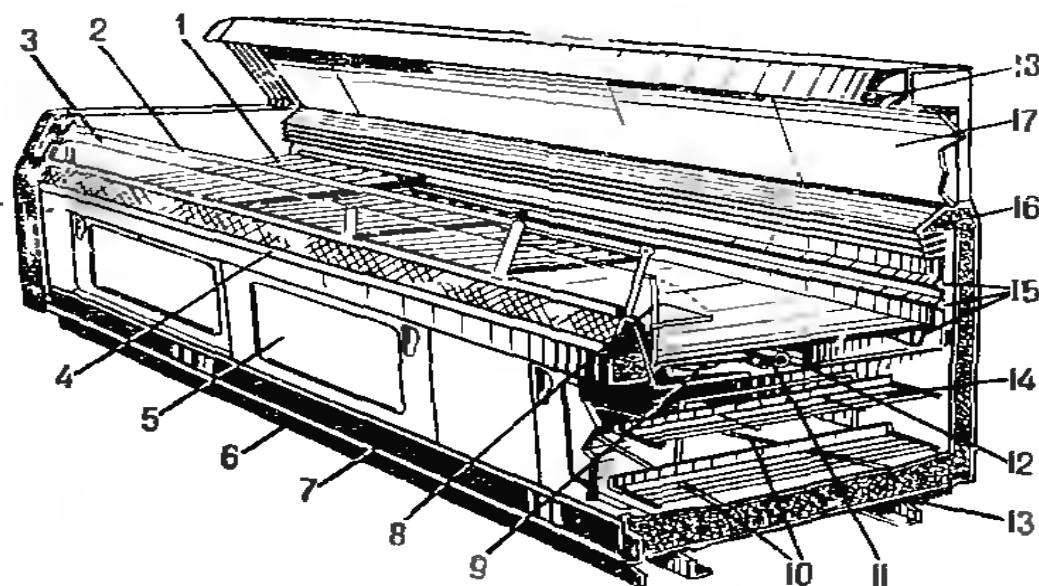


Рис. 2. Refrigerated display case / охолоджуваний прилавок-вітрина

1. shelf - полиця;
2. heated top rail - нагрівна верхня планка ;
3. double glass front wall - передня стіна з подвійним склом ;
4. stainless steel rail - планка з нержавіючої сталі ;
5. storage compartment door - двері - відділення для зберігання продуктів;
6. plate to conceal drain lines - планка для ліній спуску талої води;
7. protective rail for electrical raceway - планка огорожі лінії подачі електроенергії;
8. heavy plate glass - товсте , листове скло;
9. oilless fan motor - незмащений електродвигун вентилятора ;
10. drain channels - дренаж ;
12. refrigerant lines - трубопроводи холодоагенту.
11. electric defrost - випаровувач ;
12. steel base for air circulation - сталевна опора для циркуляції повітря ;
13. pullout shelf - виїзна шафа ;

- 14. shelf adjustments - направляючі поличок ;
- 15. fiberglass insulation - ізоляція зі скловолокна ;
- 16. mirror - дзеркало,
- 17. fluorescent light - флуоресцентний світло.

2. Match the words in column A with the words in column B to form meaningful phrases

A	B
1) mechanical	a) designs
2) fossil	b) power
3) profound	c) result
4) significant	d) impact
5) in-cylinder	e) space
6) combustion	f) chamber
7) expanding	g) gases
8) efficient	h) compression
9) early	i) fuel
10) confined	j) distinction

4. 2 Electric current in the refrigeration equipment

1. Decide which of the verbs on the left collocate with the nouns on the right.

1) to run on	a) coal gas
2) to deliver	b) cylinders
3) to push	c) air (fuel) mixture
4) to inject	d) power
5) to slide against	e) process
6) to identify	f) surface
7) to facilitate	g) engines
8) to mix	h) air and fuel
9) to position	i) piston

10) to produce j) motion

2. Try to enrich your vocabulary:

a) find words in the text which have the same meanings as the following words:

limited, to construct, plane, important, to join, car, energy, to throw out, different, forward, application, to place;

b) find words in the text whose meanings are opposite to the meanings of the following words:

unusual, inefficient, small, to disjoin, to end, ancient, mobile, solid, forward, external, after, the last, outer, in front of, longer;

c) replace the words in italics with the words with similar meanings:

1. The most important distinction between modern internal combustion engines and the early designs is the application of compression and, in particular, in-cylinder compression. 2. Power is delivered to a rotating output crankshaft by mechanical linkage with the pistons. 3. The connecting rods of the pistons are joined to a master rod. 4. Opposed-cylinder engines are common on some automobiles with an even number of cylinders from two to eight or more. 5. He constructed the internal combustion engine.

3. Complete the sentences: change the word in capitals at the end of each sentence to form a word that fits suitably in the blank space.

1. The first internal combustion engines did not have in-cylinder... COMPRESS.

2. In accordance with valve ..., the internal combustion engines are called I-head engines and L-head engines LOCATE.

3. Basic design divides engines into ... and rotary ones RECIPROCATE.

4. The ... chambers are built into the non-rotating block in rotary engines COMBUST.

5. The ... of the internal combustion engine had a profound impact on human life INVENT.

4. Insert the words at the sentence level: fill in the blanks with the missing words (the first letter of each word is given).

1. The invention and development of the internal combustion engine in the nineteenth century has had a p... impact on human life. 2. The first internal combustion engines did not have c... before i... . 3. Opposed-cylinder engines are often called f... engines. 4. A two-stroke cycle engine has two p... movements over one revolution for each cycle. 5. Radial engines are engines with pistons positioned in a circular plane around a circular c... 6. According to the basic design, engines are divided into r... and rotary engines. 7. In h... charge compression ignition engines, well-mixed fuel and oxidizer are compressed to the point of auto-ignition. 8. According to the type of c..., engines can be classified as air-cooled engines and liquid-cooled engines (water-cooled engines). 9. Engines of two different c... arrangements have been classified as W-type engines in the technical literature. 10. In-line engine cylinders are positioned in a s... line.

UNIT 5. MAINTENANCE OF THE MACHINERY INSTALLATIONS

5.1 Engineering materials

1. Try to enrich your vocabulary:

a) analyse the following words with different suffixes and divide them into two groups — nouns and adjectives:

development, civilization, natural, possible, various, traditional, ferrous, different, brittleness, stainless, structure, corrosion, resistance, thermal, electrical, frequent, indispensable, action, industrial, insulator, superconductor:

b) make up as many words as you can by combining different parts of the words:

super- develop -ment

in- tradition -al

re- resist -ance

differ -ent

stain -less

brittle -ness

conduct -or

mould

2. Divide the following words into two groups, those which describe or belong to a) metallic materials; b) non-metallic materials.

Ferrous, iron, polymers, alloys, thermoplastics, steel, chromium, polycarbonate, copper, rust, tungsten, cobalt, ductile, brass, electrical insulators, thermosets, non-ferrous, cobalt, nickel, zinc, aluminium, ductile, bronze, rubber, thermoset, plastics, polyvinylchloride, ceramics, clay, porcelain, malleable, cast iron.

3. Think over the definitions of the words and then:

a) agree or disagree with the following definitions

1. Common means happening frequently or existing in large amounts or numbers.

2. Rubber is a strong substance that can bend easily and is used for making things such as tyres or boots.

3. Non-ferrous metals are metals that do not contain iron.

4. Ferrous metals are metals that contain iron.

5. Amount is a quantity of something.

b) match each word with its correct definition cast iron, property, conductor, insulator, copper

1. Quality or a feature of something.

2. Ferrous metal.

3. Non-ferrous metal.

4. Substance that allows heat or electricity to pass through it.

5. Substance that reduces the amount of heat or electricity that can pass through something.

5.2 Engines

1. Try to enrich your vocabulary:

a) analyze the following words with different suffixes and divide them into two groups — nouns and adjectives:

internal, combustion, development, successful, efficient, commercial,
mixture, different, ignition, distinction, mechanical, injector, classification,
motion, invention, operation, compression, production, application, significant,
different;

b) make up as many words as you can by combining different parts of the words:

re- inject -ment

dis- intern -al

multi- compress -age

link -or

point -ion

place

2. Divide the following terms into two groups, those which belong to a) spark-ignition engines; b) compression-ignition engines.

Gasoline direct injection engines, homogeneous charge compression-ignition

engines, multipoint port fuel injection engines, throttle body fuel injection engines, indirect injection engines, carbureted engines, direct injection engines.

3. Think over the definitions of the terms which appear in the texts and dialogues and then:

a) agree or disagree with the following definitions

1. An internal combustion engine is an engine in which combustion of the fuel takes place in a confined space, producing expanding gases that are used directly to provide mechanical power.

2. A four-stroke cycle engine is an engine which has two piston movements over two engine revolutions for each cycle.

3. A two-stroke cycle engine is an engine which has four piston movements over one revolution for each cycle.

4. A single-cylinder engine is an engine which has some cylinders and pistons connected to the crankshaft.

5. A reciprocating engine is an engine which has one or more cylinders in which pistons reciprocate back and forth.

b) match each word with its correct definition rotary engine, radial engine, in-line engine, W-type engine, carbureted engine

1. This engine is made of a block (stator) built around a large non-concentric rotor and crankshaft.

2. Cylinders are positioned in a straight line, one behind the other along the length of the crankshaft in this engine.

3. Pistons are positioned in a circular plane around a circular crankshaft in this engine.

4. Air and fuel are mixed to facilitate the combustion process in this engine.

5. This is an engine of two different cylinder arrangements.

UNIT 6. SPECIFICATIONS

6.1 Dimensions

1. Read the text about technical drawing.

Technical drawing, also known as drafting, is the act and discipline of composing plans. The main purpose of technical drawing is to describe or explain all the characteristics of a product, giving all the necessary information that will help a manufacturer to produce that component. The visual image should be accurate in terms of dimensions and proportions, and should provide an overall impression of what an object is or does. It is a precise task requiring a high level of skill and suitable engineering tools. A drafter is the person who makes a drawing and who requires a wide knowledge of geometry, trigonometry and spatial comprehension, and in all cases must be precise and accurate and give great attention to detail.

People who communicate with technical drawings use a visual language and technical standards that define practical symbols, perspectives and units of measurement. What are the tools and instruments used by a drafter in manual drafting? A T-square, a protractor, a compass, rulers, and triangles. Paper is also important and can be divided into layout paper, which is thin and fragile, and cartridge paper, which is heavier and more suitable for final drawings. Pencils used in drawing are graded from H to F depending on the hardness. The final drawing is made using a technical pen, graded according to the point, which must maintain the same line width. They are used with a range of stencils to add symbols, letters and patterns to the drawing. Rubbers remove pencils or pen writing when mistakes are found. Correction fluid is used to mask text errors.

2. Read the text again and choose the correct answer.

1 Technical drawing is needed to ...

- A make a scale of the product.
- B practice pens, rulers and stencils.
- C let the manufacturer understand the requirements.

2 The drafter needs .. .

A some paper and a pencil.

B a wide range of technical instruments.

C the final product.

3 Paper is chosen considering .. .

A what sort of drawing the drafter is going to make.

B the pencils he/she is going to use.

C the drafter's preference.

4 Pencils are graded according to ...

A hardness.

B hardness and colour.

C hardness and point.

5 A technical pen .. .

A makes regular lines.

B maintains the same line width.

C draws lines of the same length.

6 When mistakes are found .. .

A we can't correct them .

B they're removed with correction fluid.

C stencil can cover them.

6.2 Quantity

1. Read the text about automation technologies and answer the questions.

Numerical control over automated devices has resulted in a rapidly expanding range of applications and human activities. Computer-aided technologies (CAx) is a **broad** term that means the use of computer systems to **aid** in the design, analysis, and manufacture of products, by serving the basis for mathematical and organizational tools used to create complex systems. It includes computer-aided design (CAD software) and computer-aided manufacturing (CAM software). The current limit of computer-aided technologies is that some abilities are well **beyond** the capabilities of

modern mechanical and computer systems. Moreover, these technologies require high-skilled engineers and the synthesis of complex sensory data to work properly. As for costs involved, in some cases, automation is more expensive than mechanical approach.

Thanks to the incredible improvements in automation technology, a number of other technologies have developed from it, such as domotics and robotics. Domotics is a field in building automation aimed at the application of automation technologies in households for the comfort and security of its residents. This means that lights, heating and conditioning systems, windows **shutters**, kitchen equipment and **surveillance** systems can be controlled by a remote control or even by a cell phone at a distance. Robotics is a special branch of automation in which the automated machines have certain human features and are used to replace human workers in factory operations. Robots are computer controlled mechanical devices that are programmed to move, manipulate objects and interact with the environment. **Nowadays** more and more sophisticated robots are being built to serve various practical purposes, for example in houses, businesses, in the **army** and for medical appliances for **disabled** people.

- 1 What does computer-aided technologies mean?
- 2 Which software does CAx include?
- 3 What are the current limits of CAx?
- 4 Can you name two applications of automation technologies?
- 5 How does a domotic house differ from a traditional house?
- 6 What are robots used for?

2. Think of what robots can do nowadays and tick the boxes below.

Nowadays robots can ...

get sick

go underwater

see obstacles

speak fluently

handle dangerous material

smell things

clean nuclear waste

o taste food

explore volcanoes

move objects

go to space

have feelings

easily walk on two legs

UNIT 7. AUTOMATIZATION OF THE MANUFACTURING PROCESS

7.1 Monitoring and control

1. Complete the text with the words in the box.

creation	advantages	boards	drawings	software	defects	faster
instructions	traditional	reduce	modification	electronically		

Drawing (1) _____ and manual drawing are not always precise and rapid (2)_____. design is usually slow, especially in its revision and (3) _____. For this reason manufacturing firms have replaced manual drawing with computer-aided design (CAD) to carry out functions related to design and production.

This computer technology assists the designer in the (4) _____, modification and analyze is of a physical object. Nowadays computer (5) can easily provide a three-dimensional drawing, which allows engineering designers to see how mechanical components may fit together without making models thus saving a lot of time. CAD is much (6) and more accurate than manual drawing, designs can be quickly modified, reproduced and transmitted (7) _____. Computer simulated analysis of the model helps experts find problems and (8) without building prototypes, in this way saving a lot of money and time. When the design is ready, the CAD system can generate the detailed (9) _____ needed to start manufacturing equipment controlled by computers, they form an integrated CAD/CAM system. Computer-aided manufacturing(CAM) offers significant (10) over traditional approaches by controlling manufacturing equipment with computers instead of human labour. CAM converts the design of a component into computer language and it gives (11) _____ to the computer regarding machine operations.

Thanks to CAD/CAM systems it is possible to eliminate operator errors and (12) _____ manufacturing costs .

2. Read the text again and match each sentence with its ending.

1 CAD helps designers	a seen from any angle and are easily manipulated.
2 By using a CAD technology	b to draw, modify and correct designs.
3 Unlike manual drawing, CAD	

4 CAD allows us to save	c the design into computer language.
5 CAD designs can be	d defects can be easily found .
6 CAM is the use of computer software	e provides three-dimensional drawings g
D time and money.	minimize errors and manufacturing costs.
7 The CAM system turns	h to control machine tools in the
8 CAD/CAM systems	manufacturing process.

3. Read the text about CNC and put the sentences in the correct order.

Computer Numerical control (CNC) refers to the automation of machine tools in manufacturing processes. The machines are controlled by computer software which carries out a series of operations automatically. The first NC machines were built in the 1940s and 1950s. They are used to cut and shape products, such as automobile parts that need precise specifications. Parts must be carefully planned and prepared by CNC programmers. First they view the three-dimensional computer aided designed part. Then they calculate where to cut, the speed and shape and select the tools and materials. The CNC programmers translate the planned machine operations into a set of instructions. These instructions are translated into a computer aided manufacturing (CAM) program containing a set of commands for the machine. The commands are a series of numbers which explains where to cut and the position of material. The computer checks all the operations made by the machine tools.

- a The planned machine operations are translated into a set of instructions.
- b These instructions are translated into a CAM program.
- c The program contains a set of commands for the machine.
- d It is calculated where to cut and tools and materials are selected.
- e The computer checks all the operations made by the machine tools.
- f Programmers view the part in its three-dimensional computer aided design.

7.2 Referring to measurable parameters

1. Read the text about automation and match the words with their definition.

Mechanization refers to the process of providing human beings with machinery capable of assisting them with the muscular requirements of work. A further development of mechanization is represented by automation, which implies the use of control systems and information technologies to reduce the need for both physical and mental work to produce goods. Automation has had a great impact on industries over the last century, changing the world economy from industrial jobs to service jobs. In manufacturing, where the process began, automation has meant that the desired results can be obtained through a series of instructions made automatically by the system, which define the actions to be done. Automated manufacturing grants higher consistency and quality, while reducing lead times and handling. It also improves work flow and increases the morale of workers when a good implementation of the automation is made. However, the purpose of automation cannot be seen only in terms of a reduction of cost and time; there are several more aspects to be taken into consideration. For example, while it is true that automation offers a higher precision in the manufacturing process, it is also true that it requires skilled workers who can make repairs and manage the machinery

The following table sums up the main advantages and disadvantages of automation:

Advantages	Disadvantages
Speeding up the developmental process of society	Disastrous effects on the environment (pollution, traffic, energy consumption)
Replacing human operators in tasks that involve hard physical or monotonous work replacing human beings	Sharp increase in unemployment rate due to machines
Saving time and money as human operators can be employed in higher-level work automate all the desired tasks	Technical limitations as current technology is unable to
Replacing human operators in tasks	Security threats as an automated system may have

<p>done in a dangerous environments (fire, space, volcanoes, limited level of intelligence and can make errors nuclear facilities, underwater)</p> <p>Higher reliability and precision in performing tasks which may exceed the cost saved by the automation itself</p> <p>Economy improvement and higher productivity</p>	<p>Unpredictable costs due to research and development,</p> <p>High initial costs as the automation</p>
--	---

1 manufacturing	a the time between the design of a product and its production
2 information technologies	b the amount of confidence that a group of people have
3 goods	c a set of tasks performed to complete a procedure
4 service jobs	d the process of packing and distributing goods
5 skilled	e the industry in which machinery is used to produce goods
6 morale	f the development and application of computer systems
7 unemployment	g having the knowledge and the ability to do something well
8 lead times	h things that are made to be sold
9 handling	i jobs in transports, communications, hospitals, energy industry, etc.
10 work flow	j the state of not having a job

UNIT 8. TROUBLESHOOTING

8.1 Operations

1. Read the text about mobile phones and complete it with the words in the box.

cell	lines	microprocessor	photo	radio	signals
flash		emails	antenna		movement

A cellular phone (or mobile phone) is designed to give the user freedom of (1) _____ while using a telephone. It uses (2) _____ signals to communicate between the phone and the (3) _____. The server area is divided into smaller areas called cells and an antenna is placed within each cell and connected by telephone (4) _____. These lines connect cellular phones to one another: a computer selects the antenna closest to the telephone when a call is made. If the phone moves to one serving (5) _____ to another, the radio signal is transferred to the actual cell without interrupting the conversation. The circuit board is the heart of the system. A chip translates the outgoing and incoming (6) _____ from analogue to digital and back from digital to analogue. The (7) _____ handles all the functions for the keyboard, the display and the loudspeakers, and it controls the signal to the base station. Other (8) _____ memory chips provide storage for the operating system.

A cellular phone is not only a phone but it provides an incredible amount of functions:

- store information;
- use a calculator;
- send and receive (9) _____
- surf the Internet;
- play simple games;
- play music, take (10) _____ and videos.

Can you imagine your life without your mobile phone?

2. In pairs, decide if the following statements are true (T) or false (F).

1 Mobile phones use radio signals to communicate.

2 The server area is divided into smaller areas called stations.

- 3 An antenna is placed every two or three cells.
- 4 Communication with a mobile within a cell is independent from the base station.
- 5 There are interruptions when you move to one cell to another.
- 6 The antenna is the heart of the system.
- 7 The signal must be translated.
- 8 The flash memory handles all the functions.
- 9 Loudspeakers are controlled by the microprocessor.
- 10 You can text and send emails with your mobile phone.

8.2 Hotline

1. Read the text about sensors and match each paragraph with a heading.

Sensor applications

Types of sensors

What is a sensor?

Almost every industrial automated process requires the use of sensors and transducers, which are very advanced devices capable of measuring and sensing the environment and translating physical information (e.g. variations of light, pressure, temperature and position) into electrical signals. The sensor picks up the information to be measured and the transducer converts it into electrical signals that can be directly processed by the control unit of a system.

Because of the industrial and scientific importance of measuring, sensors are widely used in a variety of fields, such as medicine, engineering, robotics, biology and manufacturing. Traditional machines have difficulty measuring small differences in product size, so sensors can be particularly useful as they can discriminate down to 0,00013 millimetres. They can also detect temperature, humidity and pressure, acquire data and alter the manufacturing process. Sensors are also vital components of advanced machines, such as robots.

There are two types of sensors: analogue and digital. Analogue sensors operate with data represented by measured voltages or quantities, while digital ones have numeric or digital outputs, which can be directly transmitted to computers. The

sensors usually employed in manufacturing are classified as mechanical, electrical, magnetic and thermal, but they can also be acoustic, chemical, optical and radiation sensors. Moreover, according to their method of sensing, they can be tactile or visual. Tactile sensors are sensitive to touch, force or pressure and they are used to measure and register the interaction between a contact surface and the environment. These sensors are used in innumerable everyday objects, such as lift buttons and lamps which turn on and off by touching the base. Visual sensors, instead, sense the presence, shape and movement of an object optically. They are becoming more and more important in surveillance systems, environment and disaster monitoring and military applications.

2. Read the text again and choose the correct answer.

1. Sensors pick up _____ to be measured.
A electrical signals
B physical information
C the control unit
2. Physical data is translated into electrical signals by _____.
A the transducer
B the sensor
C a computer
3. Sensors _____ used to alter the manufacturing process.
A can't be
B are never
C can be
4. _____ sensors can transmit data directly to computers.
A Chemical
B Digital
C Analogue
5. Tactile sensors are commonly used in _____.
A everyday objects

B military applications

C sophisticated machinery

6. _____sensors are used to localize objects in space.

A Analogue

B Visual

C Tactile

ЧАСТИНА 4.
ГРАМАТИЧНІ ВРАВИ ДЛЯ САМОКОНТРОЛЮ

PART 4.
GRAMMAR EXERCISES FOR SELF-CONTROL

TENSE FORMS OF THE VERB

Indefinite Tenses

Виберить правильну відповідь.

Level 1

1.1. We ... to Odessa for our holidays last year.

- a) goes b) going c) have gone d) went

1.2. People ... English all over the world.

- a) speaks b) speak c) has spoken d) had spoken

1.3. Victorany mistakes in the text, did he?

- a) didn't make b) made c) had made d) hadn't made

1.4. Every day they ... their dinner at the canteen.

- a) have b) has c) are having d) were having

1.5. I usually ... this fence once a year.

- a) paint b) paints c) am painting d) was painting

1.6. Don't worry. I ... here to help you.

- a) is not b) shall be c) wouldn't be d) had been

1.7. I ... she is busy at the moment.

- a) will think b) thought c) think d) was thinking

1.8. She ... very ill three years ago.

- a) has been b) had been c) was d) was being

1.9. There is a new road to the motorway. They ... it yesterday.

- a) had opened b) opened c) have opened d) were opened

1.10. The earth ... round the sun.

- a) goes b) went c) was going N d) has gone

1.11. In Britain most of the shops usually ... at 5.30 p.m.

- a) closes b) close c) have closed d) shall close

1.12. In summer Nick usually ... tennis twice a week.

- a) play b) plays c) is playing d) was playing

1.13. I have a car, but I ... it very often.

- a) don't use b) do use c) am not using d) didn't use

1.14. If you need money, why ... a job?

- a) don't you get b) do you get
c) hadn't you got d) weren't you getting

1.15. The River Amazon ... into the Atlantic Ocean.

- a) flows b) is flown c) flow d) is flowing

1.16. How often ... tennis?

- a) is Tom playing b) does Tom play
c) was Tom playing d) did Tom played

1.17. The teachers didn't have dinner at the canteen, ... they?

- a) did b) didn't c) had d) hadn't

1.18. How many pages ... a day?

- a) are you reading b) do you read
c) you read d) had you read

1.19. They watched TV and then ... to bed.

- a) had been going b) went

- b) marry**
d) are going to marry

a) marry b) will marry c) will be married d) married

*Level 3**

- d) will never understand, will explain**

3.15. She ... away from the ball at about four o'clock in the morning.

- a) turns b) has turned c) turned d) is turning

3.16. He told me that he ... it to my husband, unless I ... him a certain document.

- a) will show, gave b) would show, gave
c) would show, would give d) showed, would give

3.17. He ... , a can from the porch, and ... to water the flowers.

- a) had got up, fetched, began b) had got up, had fetched, began
c) was getting up, fetched, began d) got up, fetched, began

3.18. A hot coal ... from the fire and ... a hole in the carpet.

- a) has dropped, burnt b) had dropped, burnt
c) dropped, was burning d) dropped, burnt

3.19. When the evening ... I ... that it ... an imprudence to leave so precious a thing in the office behind me.

- a) had come, felt, was b) came, felt, would be
c) came, had felt, would be d) came, was feeling, was

3.20. I only ... to ask you how you ... from here to the Strand.

- a) had wished, would go b) wished, will go
c) wished, would go d) wish, would go

Визначте правильний варіант перекладу.

1. I was glad to find my lost book under the table.

- a) Я зрадів, коли я знайшов свою улюблену книжку під столом.
b) Я був щасливий від того, що знайшов мою дуже потрібну книжку на столі.
c) Я зрадів, коли знайшов свою загублену книжку під столом.
d) Мені радісно знайти свою книжку під столом.

2. He doesn't often write sentences on the blackboard.

- a) Він не часто пише речення на дошці.
b) Він часто не писав речення на дошці.
c) Він завжди не пише речення на дошці.
d) Він не завжди писав речення на дошці.

3. Many birds fly to the south in autumn.

- a) Багато птахів відлетіли на південь восени.
b) Багато птахів відлітають на південь восени.
c) Багато птахів відлетять на південь восени.
d) Багато птахів відлетіли на північ восени.

4. Her father teaches History at our school.

- a) Його батько викладає історію в нашій школі.
b) Її батько викладав історію в нашій школі.
c) Її батько викладатиме історію в нашій школі.
d) Її батько викладає історію в нашій школі.

5. They spend their holidays in the country.

- a) Вони проводять свої канікули в селі.
- b) Вони проводять свої канікули в цій країні.
- c) Вони проводили свої канікули в селі.
- d) Вони провели свої канікули за містом.

6. He does read English books in the original.

- a) Він, можливо, читає англійські книги в оригіналі.
- b) Він читає англійські книги в оригіналі.
- c) Він таки читає англійські книги в оригіналі.
- d) Він не читає англійські книги в оригіналі.

7. She was happy to find the necessary dictionary in the language room.

- a) Вона була щаслива з того, що знайшла потрібний їй словник у кабінеті мови.
- b) Вона була щаслива, коли знайшла словник у кабінеті мови.
- c) Вона зраділа, коли знайшла потрібний словник у бібліотеці.
- d) Вона була рада знайти цей словник у кабінеті.

8. I was afraid you misunderstood my proposal.

- a) Я боялася, що ви неправильно розумієте мою пропозицію.
- b) Я боюсь, що ви неправильно зрозуміли мою пропозицію.
- c) Я боялася, що ви неправильно зрозуміли мою пропозицію.
- d) Я боялася, що ви неправильно зрозуміли б мою пропозицію.

9. We all agree that it is better late than never.

- a) Ми всі згодні, що краще пізно, ніж ніколи.
- b) Ми всі були згодні, що краще пізно, ніж ніколи.
- c) Ми погодились, що краще пізніше, ніж ніколи.
- d) Ми вважали, що краще пізно, ніж ніколи.

10. Foreign language clubs give a lot for developing the general outlook of our pupils.

- a) Клуб іноземної мови сприяє розвитку світогляду учнів.
- b) Учні розвивають свій загальний світогляд у клубах іноземних мов.
- c) Клуби іноземної мови чимало дають для розвитку загального світогляду наших учнів.
- d) Клуби іноземної мови допомагають розвивати кругозір наших учнів.

11. The delegation arrived in London yesterday at dawn.

- a) Делегація прибула до Лондона сьогодні вранці.
- b) Делегація відбула до Лондона вчора на світанку.
- c) Делегація прибула до Лондона вчора ввечері.
- d) Делегація прибула до Лондона вчора на світанку.

12. He found the book very interesting.

- a) Він знайшов дуже цікаву книгу.
- b) Він вважав, що книга дуже цікава.
- c) Книга йому не сподобалась.
- d) Він загубив дуже цікаву книгу.

13. I'll be most interested to meet the teachers and to discuss their plans.

- a) Мені буде дуже цікаво зустрітися з учителями й обговорити їхні плани.
- b) Мені було б цікаво побачити учителів та обговорити їхні плани.
- c) Мене дуже цікавить зустріч з учителями та обговорення їхніх планів.
- d) Найбільш цікавим для мене є перегляд планів учителів.

14. I shall help you to plant trees next week.

- a) Я допоможу Вам садити дерева наступного тижня.
- b) Я допомогла Вам садити дерева наступного тижня.
- c) Я допомогла б тобі садити дерева наступного тижня.
- d) Я зможу допомогти садити дерева наступного тижня.

15. There will be a lot of people at the meeting today.

- a) Сьогодні на зборах буде багато людей.
- b) Сьогодні на зборах буде мало людей.
- c) Сьогодні на зборах було багато людей.
- d) Сьогодні на зборах не буде багато людей.

16. I'm going to work at school after I graduate from the university.

- a) Я збираюся працювати у школі після того, як закінчу університет.
- b) Я поїду працювати в школі після того, як закінчу університет.
- c) Я працюватиму в школі після того, як закінчу університет.
- d) Я не працюватиму в школі після закінчення університету.

17. I shan't be angry with you if you don't visit this museum.

- a) Я не розсерджусь на вас, якщо ви не відвідаєте цей музей.
- b) Я не розсерджусь на вас, якщо ви відвідаєте цей музей.
- c) Я не розсердилася б на вас, якби ви не відвідали цей музей.
- d) Я не розсерджусь на вас за умови, що ви відвідаєте цей музей.

18. He was sure his friend would make much progress in English.

- a) Він упевнений, що його друг досягне значного успіху у вивченні англійської мови.
- b) Він упевнений у тому, що його друг успішно оволодів мовою.
- c) Він був упевнений, що його друг досягне значного успіху у вивченні англійської мови.
- d) Він був упевнений, що його друг досягне прогресу у вивченні англійської мови.

19. In his letter he informed that he would come to visit us if he passed his exams successfully.

- a) У своєму листі він повідомив, що приїде відвідати нас, якщо успішно складе іспити.
- b) У своєму листі він повідомляє, що приїде відвідати нас, якщо успішно складе іспити.
- c) У своєму листі він повідомляє, що хоче відвідати нас, якщо успішно складе іспити.
- d) У своєму листі він повідомить, що хотів би відвідати нас, якщо успішно складе іспити.

20. I sometimes go to the skating-rink, though I am a bad skater.

- a) Я завжди ходжу на каток, хоча я поганий ковзаняр.
- b) Я іноді ходжу на каток, хоча я поганий ковзаняр.
- c) Я відвідую каток, хоча я поганий ковзаняр.
- d) Я іноді ходжу на каток, але я поганий ковзаняр.

21. She is so fond of playing the piano that she spends nearly all her free time playing it.

- a) Вона так любить грати на піаніно, що проводить майже весь вільний час за ним.
- b) Вона так грає на піаніно, що проводить майже весь вільний час за ним.
- c) Вона так любила грати на піаніно, що проводила майже весь вільний час за ним.
- d) Вона любить грати на піаніно і проводить майже весь вільний час за ним.

22. Він запитав, чи поїде вона влітку на узбережжя.

- a) He asked her if she will go to the seaside in summer.
- b) He had asked her if she is going to the seaside in summer.
- c) He asked her if she would go to the seaside in summer.
- d) He asked her would she go to the seaside in summer.

23. Якщо я не запізнюся, ми застанемо його вдома.

- a) If I was late we'll catch him at home.
- b) If I am not late we'll catch him at home.
- c) If I will not late we'll catch him at home.
- d) If I won't be late we catch him at home.

24. Коли погода буде гарною, ми підемо погуляти в парк.

- a) When the weather will be better we shall go for a walk in the park.
- b) When the weather is fine we shall go for a walk in the park.
- c) When the weather becomes better we must go for a walk in the park.
- d) When the weather shall be nice we will go for a walk in the park.

25. Коли вона була дитиною, вона захоплювалася співами.

- a) She did not like to sing, when she was a child.
- b) She was not fond of singing when she was a child.
- c) She was fond of singing when she was a child.
- d) When she was a little girl she liked to sing.

Continuous Tenses

Виберіть правильну відповідь

Level 1

1.1. I am busy at the moment. I ... on the computer.

- a) work
- b) worked
- c) am working
- d) have been working

1.2. The children ... their homework now.

- a) are doing
- b) were doing
- c) do
- d) did

1.3. Let's go out. It ... any more.

- a) isn't raining
- b) doesn't rain
- c) didn't rain
- d) shall not rain

1.4. Our friends ... us at the airport tonight.

- a) meets
- b) are going to meet
- c) shall meet
- d) met

1.5. Silvia ... English at the moment.

- a) learns
- b) is learning
- c) has learnt
- d) was learnt

1.6. Your English ... better and better.

- a) gets
- b) has been got
- c) was got
- d) is getting

1.7. Why ... your coat today? It is very warm.

- a) are you wearing
- b) do you wear
- c) will you wear
- d) don't you wear

1.8. These days food ... more and more expensive.

- a) gets
- b) got
- c) is getting
- d) shall get

1.9. They ... with friends at the moment.

- a) stay
- b) have been staying
- c) had stayed
- d) are staying

1.10. My son ... a book at 2 o'clock in the afternoon.

- a) read
- b) was reading
- c) has read
- d) had been reading

1.11. Look! The man ... to open the door of your car.

- a) tries
- b) was trying
- c) will try
- d) is trying

1.12. Hurry up! The bus

- a) is coming
- b) comes
- c) come
- d) was coming

1.13. Listen! It ... heavily.

- a) rains
- b) has been raining
- c) rained
- d) is raining

1.14. I usually enjoy parties, but I ... this one at the moment.

- a) don't enjoy
- b) am not enjoying
- c) did enjoy
- d) enjoy

1.15. At nine o'clock yesterday I ... television.

- a) was watching
- b) watched

- c)** had been watching **d)** am watching
- 1.16.** She ... a party now.
a) has **b)** is having **c)** had **d)** was having
- 1.17.** Be careful! You ... a grammar test.
a) do **b)** is doing **c)** are doing **d)** were doing
- 1.18.** My head ... again, so I went home.
a) aches **b)** is aching **c)** was aching **d)** will be aching
- 1.19.** "Where is Jenny?" "She ... roses in the garden".
a) is planting **b)** plants
c) has planted **d)** has been planting
- 1.20.** Sorry. I can't stop now. I ... to an important meeting.
a) go **b)** am going **c)** have gone **d)** will be going

Level 2

- 2.1.** What ... about a moment ago?
a) were you thinking b) have you been thinking
c) will you think d) are you thinking
- 2.2.** I suddenly realized I ... in the wrong direction.
a) was walking b) walk c) have walked d) am walking
- 2.3.** When I arrive at the airport tomorrow, my whole family ... for me.
a) wait b) waits c) waited d) will be waiting
- 2.4.** When I looked round the door, the baby ... quietly.
a) is sleeping b) slept c) was sleeping d) were sleeping
- 2.5.** Where is Robert? ... a shower?
a) Does he have b) Has he c) Has he got d) Is he having
- 2.6.** I've got my key. I found it when I ... for something else.
a) look b) have looked c) didn't look d) was looking
- 2.7.** At this time tomorrow we ... over the Atlantic.
a) flies b) shall be flying c) fly d) flied
- 2.8.** Jim was cooking dinner in the kitchen while Jo ... the dog.
a) is feeding b) has been feeding
c) was feeding d) had been feeding
- 2.9.** The boy ... ice-cream when we came in.
a) was eating b) ate
c) had been eating d) eats
- 2.10.** Tom could hear shouts from the flat next door. His neighbours ... again.
a) were arguing b) argued c) had argued d) argue
- 2.11.** Sophie ... hard these days in order to pass her exams.
a) is studying b) studies c) studied d) stud
- 2.12.** I asked Ann who else ... to the party that night.
a) was coming b) will come c) has come d) have come
- 2.13.** I saw Mr Jones while I ... for the bus.
a) had waited b) am waiting c) was waiting d) have waited
- 2.14.** I ... over an important problem and didn't hear your question.
a) was thinking b) thought c) will be thinking d) am thinking

2.15. When we went out of the house it

- a) had been snowing b) was snowing
c) snowed d) has been snowing

2.16. When the rain started they ... in the field.

- a) were still working b) still worked
c) are still working d) still work

2.17. At nine o'clock yesterday morning we ... for the bus.

- a) wait b) were waiting
c) had been waiting d) waited

2.18. She ... the piano the whole evening.

- a) play b) played c) was playing d) had played

2.19. Why ... at me like that? Have I said anything wrong?

- a) do you look b) did you look
c) were you looking d) are you looking

2.20. I ... with some friends until I can find a flat.

- a) am living b) lived c) lives d) have lived

Level 3*

3.1. I'm going to get to the airport early. I can read a book while I

- a) wait b) will wait c) am waiting d) shall be waiting

3.2. Jane today? I have a message for her.

- a) Will you be meeting b) Will you have met
c) Will you have been met d) Are you met

3.3. I ... John tomorrow as we work in the same office.

- a) shall have met b) will be meeting c) am going to meet d) meet

3.4. ... to the baker's this morning? I need some bread.

- a) Will you have gone b) Shall you go
c) Will you be going d) Will you have been going

3.5. Mother said that Aunt Bessie ... soon.

- a) will come b) was coming
c) would have come d) comes

3.6. I my lawyer tonight.

- a) saw b) am seeing c) will have seen d) had seen

3.7. I ... my bank manager this morning. I've fixed an appointment.

- a) saw b) shall have seen c) will be seeing d) am seeing

3.8. We ... to the cinema this afternoon. Would you like to come?

- a) went b) are going c) will be going d) will have gone

3.9. He said he ... his things the whole day.

- a) would pack b) would be packing
c) is going to pack d) had been packed

3.10. We ... your case tomorrow, so I'll be able to give you an answer soon.

- a) discuss b) are discussing
c) were discussing d) will have discussed

3.11. I ... lunch with Sam tomorrow as usual.

- a) have had b) shall be having c) had d) will have had

3.12. He ... on the corner at the end of our street, and he ... at us, telling us not to lean against his fence.

- a) was living, always shouted b) lives, was always shouting
c) lived, had been always shouting d) lived, was always shouting

3.13. He ... in the chair when a tall woman with beautiful grey hair and silver, finely-wrinkled skin ... in.

- a) sat, came b) was sitting, came
c) was sitting, was coming d) had been sitting, came

3.14. Susan didn't even know which hotel he ... in Paris.

- a) has been using b) used c) would be using d) will use

3.15. The boy ... bitterly and no one ... to calm him down.

- a) still cried, was trying b) was still crying, tried
c) had been still crying, was trying d) was still crying, had tried

3.16. While she ... for the lights to change from red to green, an old lady ... to the window of her car.

- a) waited, came b) waited, was coming
c) was waiting, came d) was waiting, was coming

3.17. When we ... coffee in the drawing-room that night after dinner, I ... Arthur and Mary my experience.

- a) were taking, told b) had been taking, had told
c) were taking, had told d) took, told

3.18. Two hansoms ... at the door, and as I ... the passage I ... the sound of voices from above.

- a) stood, entered, heard b) were standing, entered, heard
c) were standing, had entered, had heard d) had been standing, entered, heard

3.19. One day when he ... home he ... a boy who ... him from the opposite side of the street.

- a) was walking, saw, watched b) walked, has seen, was watching
c) was walking, saw, was watching d) has walked, has seen, has watched

3.20. It was midnight. She ... in her lovely room. The rain driven by the wind ... against the window.

- a) sat, beat b) was sitting, was beating
c) has sat, beat d) has been sitting, has been beating

Визначте правильний варіант перекладу.

1. It was raining all day long and we had to put off our meeting.

- a) Увесь день ішов дощ, і ми вимушені були відкласти нашу зустріч.
b) Нам довелося продовжити збори, оскільки увесь день ішов дощ.
c) Під вечір дощ вщух, і ми вирішили знову зустрітися.
d) Ми вирішили не відкладати нашу зустріч, оскільки дощу вже не було.

2. I was hurrying to the canteen when I met you.

- a) Я поспішала в їдальню, коли зустріла вас.
b) Я бігла в їдальню, коли зустріла вас.
c) Я йшла в їдальню під час зустрічі з вами.

d) Коли я зустріла вас, я поспішала в кінотеатр.

3. They'll be packing tomorrow when she comes.

a) Вони складатимуть речі завтра, коли вона прийде.

b) Вони збиратимуться, коли вона прийде.

c) Вони пакуватимуться, коли вона прийде завтра.

d) Вони пакувалися б завтра, якби вона прийшла.

4. I was reading a difficult English book at that time.

a) Я читала складну англійську книжку в той час.

b) Я читала складну англійську книжку один раз.

c) Я читаю складну англійську книжку в цей час.

d) Я читала б складну англійську книжку, якби мала час.

5. Next week we'll be preparing to pass exams.

a) Наступного тижня ми готуватимемося, щоб скласти іспити.

b) Наступного тижня ми готуватимемося, щоб приймати іспити.

c) Наступного тижня ми складатимемо іспити, слід готуватися.

d) Минулого тижня ми готувалися, щоб скласти іспити.

6. I'll be looking through these magazines while you are enjoying the music.

a) Я переглядатиму ці журнали в той час, коли ви насолоджуватиметесь музикою.

b) Я перегляну ці журнали, а ви насолоджуватиметесь музикою.

c) Я переглядаю ці журнали в той час, коли ви насолоджуєтесь музикою.

d) Я переглядаю ці журнали, а ви насолоджуєтесь музикою.

7. When we came back home her children were sleeping.

a) Її діти спали, а ми повернулися додому.

b) Коли ми повернемось додому, її діти спатимуть.

c) Коли ми повертались додому, її діти спали.

d) Коли ми повернулися додому, її діти спали.

8. Whom were you waiting for near that monument at five yesterday?

a) Кого ви очікували біля того пам'ятника о п'ятій годині вчора?

b) Ви когось очікували біля того пам'ятника вчора о п'ятій годині?

c) Кого ви очікували біля цього пам'ятника вчора о п'ятій годині?

d) На кого ви чекали біля того музею о п'ятій годині вчора?

9. We thought that you were going to visit your friends.

a) Ми думали, що ви збираєтесь відвідати своїх друзів.

b) Ми думали, що ви збирались відвідати своїх друзів.

c) Ми думали, що ви підете відвідати своїх друзів.

d) Ми думали, що ви йшли відвідати своїх друзів.

10. They are going to have a rest there.

- a) Вони йшли, щоб там відпочити.
- b) Вони збираються там відпочивати.
- c) Вони мали намір там відпочивати.
- d) Вони там відпочиватимуть.

11. Він побував у багатьох країнах і тепер пише книгу про свої подорожі.

- a) He has been to many countries and now he wrote a book about his travels.
- b) He visited many countries and now he is writing books about his travels.
- c) He was visiting many countries and now writes a book about his travels.
- d) He has visited many countries and now he is writing a book about his travels.

12. Коли він зателефонував, ми обідали.

- a) When he telephoned, we were having dinner.
- b) When he telephoned, we had dinner.
- c) When he telephoned, we had had dinner.
- d) When he telephoned, we had to have dinner.

13. Ішов дощ, і їй довелося взяти парасольку.

- a) It rained and she must take an umbrella.
- b) It was raining and she had to take an umbrella.
- c) It had rained and she had to take an umbrella.
- d) It had been raining and she should take an umbrella.

NOUN

Виберіть правильну відповідь.

Level 1

1.1. The Members of Parliament discussed some ... of Ireland and considered the ways of improving the present situation.

- a) trouble b) troubles

1.2. Roger spent all his ... to buy a new large house for his numerous family.

- a) saving b) savings

1.3. This lawyer is very clever and always gives useful ... to his clients.

- a) advice b) advices

1.4. In England some colleges and schools are only for

- a) boies b) boys

1.5. The news from Mary ... very good: she passed her exams with excellent marks.

- a) was b) were

1.6. Two years ... a long time to stay abroad.

- a) is b) are

1.7. When Sally finds some grey ... on her head she pulls ... out.

- a) hair, it b) hairs, them

1.8. Frank's friends came to see him off and wished a very good ... to him.

- a) travel b) trip

1.9. Sue is on a diet so at the dinner-party she ate only a small

- a) cake piece b) piece of cake

1.10. Flora studies at the Medical University and she is going to become a

- a) doctor b) doctress

1.11. All ... need some ... of psychology.

- a) parent, knowledges b) parents, knowledge

1.12. Paul is fond of ski jumping and recently he has bought a new pair of

- a) skies b) skis

1.13. It is because of treachery such as yours that we have lost the ... of our victory.

- a) fruit b) fruits

1.14. Fresh ... and vegetables were rushed to the kitchen.

- a) fruit b) fruits

1.15. Soames skewered the document on to a number of other ... and hung up his hat.

- a) papers b) paper

1.16. This first one came before I had been gone a week, a fifty pound banknote, in a sheet of ... directed to me.

- a) paper b) papers

1.17. ... take their ... to the laundry to have ... washed.

- a) Peoples, cloths, it b) People, clothes, them

1.18. Some people like coffee and ... for breakfast but others prefer something more substantial.

- a) sandwichs b) sandwiches

1.19. On August 3rd, 1492, the little ... of three ships sailed north from Spain.

- a) flot b) fleet

1.20. Are you invited to ... wedding ceremony?

- a) Bill and Jane's b) Bill's and Jane's
1.21. Doris needs to buy two ... of carrots.
a) kilos b) kiloes
1.22. In the supermarket Jane bought two ... of bread and a bottle of milk.
a) loafes b) loaves
1.23. My friend came from England yesterday and invited me to see his
a) photos b) photoes
1.24. My father is a doctor and my mother is a ... in a joint-stock company.
a) managess b) manageress
1.25. Edward is fond of reading and all the ... in his room are full of books.
a) book-shelfs b) book-shelves
1.26. Nick doesn't want to enter the Economic University because his mathematics ... weak.
a) is b) are
1.27. Last week Helen bought two new ... - green and white.
a) blouse b) blouses
1.28. Sandra has a very good memory. She remembers all the ... of her friends' birthdays.
a) dates b) datas
1.29. We gathered at ... to discuss and resolve all our problems.
a) Bill b) Bill's
1.30. Very often people call ... the «sea killers».
a) shark b) sharks
1.31. A spoonful of honey catches more ... than a gallon of vinegar.
a) flies b) flyes
1.32. Don't make so ... - I'm working.
a) much noise b) many noises
1.33. San Francisco is a wonderful city to explore on
a) foot b) feet
1.34. Many people think ... is a very interesting game.
a) billiard b) billiards
1.35. I want to buy a cat because my wife is afraid of ... that live in our summer-cottage.
a) mouse b) mice
1.36. There are two ... and three apples on the table.
a) tomatos b) tomatoes
1.37. Through the window I see two ... crossing the street.
a) mans b) men
1.38. My ... are very dirty, I have to clean them.
a) boots b) bootes
1.39. Dentists recommend to clean ... every time after eating.
a) teeth b) tooths
1.40. The song «Two merry ...» is known to almost every little child.
a) gooses b) geese

Level 2

2.1. In the article «Clothes and fashion of ...» the author gives the statement that nowadays girls don't trouble to dress up.

- a) the youth b) the youths c) a youth

2.2. The sportsman boasted to his friends that he had shot a lot of

- a) duck b) ducks c) два варіанти

2.3. In Brittany, France, people say that if you find ... on a black cat's tail and pull it without getting scratched, you'll have good luck.

- a) a white hair b) white hairs c) white haire

2.4. Our director bought two ... to keep money and secret documents.

- a) safes b) saves c) два варіанти

2.5. Changing ... became a habit with King of England Henry VIII.

- a) wives b) wives c) два варіанти

2.6. Airplane is the fastest and the most comfortable ... of transport.

- a) mean b) means c) meanes

2.7. Twenty thousand pounds ... stolen in the robbery from the Midwest Bank last night.

- a) was b) were c) два варіанти

2.8. Fanny's favourite sea products are ... and lobsters, but in her country they are very expensive.

- a) crab b) crabs c) crabes

2.9. Nowadays it's very difficult for an unexperienced person to find a good and well-paid

- a) work b) job c) два варіанти

2.10. Basically tea is a drink made of the dried ... of a plant that only grows in hot countries.

- a) leafs b) leafes c) leaves

2.11. ... is the name everyone gives to his mistakes.

- a) Experience b) An experience c) Experiences

2.12. Burning ... can also be used to produce energy.

- a) a rubbish b) rubbish c) rubbishes

2.13. The ..., which one can see in Arizona's deserts, are very tall and some of them weigh up to 10 tons!

- a) cactus b) cacti c) два варіанти

2.14. The White ... of Dover are the first sight many people have of England.

- a) Cliffs b) Cleaves c) два варіанти

2.15. Most foreigners visiting Spain want to taste such entirely Spanish ... as paella and gazpacho.

- a) dish b) dishes c) dishes

2.16. During her journey to America Margaret had some exciting

- a) experience b) experiences c) два варіанти

2.17. During her business trip Laura sent three ... to her director.

- a) memoranda b) memorandums c) два варіанта

2.18. The ... of the hotel was a very polite and hospitable woman.

- a) host b) hostess c) hostress

- 2.19.** Our national orchestra have toured to many countries and have always been
a) a success **b)** success **c)** successes
- 2.20.** William Burns was a hard-working small farmer with high ideals about human ... and conduct.
a) worth **b)** worths **c)** worthes
- 2.21.** A number of industrial products are manufactured in Brazil, including cars, chemicals, ships, machines and military
a) weapon **b)** weapons **c)** weapones
- 2.22.** These two groups have different ... of interest so they have nothing to talk about while meeting together.
a) foci **b)** focuses **c)** два варіанти
- 2.23.** The use of the jet engine for ... was pioneered by a team led by Sir Frank Whittle.
a) an aircraft **b)** aircraft **c)** aircrafts
- 2.24.** In the pub Harry asked for ... and began looking for a free table near the window.
a) a beer **b)** beer **c)** beers
- 2.25.** Barbara's family lives in a large house which is situated in Brighton's
a) outskirt **b)** outskirts **c)** outskirtes
- 2.26.** Maggie's occupation is very interesting: she works as a tourist ... and shows London's sights to tourists.
a) guide **b)** guidess **c)** guideress
- 2.27.** There are a lot of galleries, museums, theatres and ... halls in London.
a) concert **b)** concerts **c)** concert's
- 2.28.** The herdsman was very upset because he found his two cows killed by
a) wolfs **b)** wolves **c)** два варіанти
- 2.29.** Roger's pocket is empty: or he has lost all his money or ... stolen.
a) it was **b)** they were **c)** два варіанти
- 2.30.** ... house is very large and has 15 rooms.
a) Mr. Jones's **b)** Mr. Jones' **c)** два варіанти
- 2.31.** The government ... to impose a new tax on gamble business next year.
a) want **b)** wants **c)** два варіанти
- 2.32.** ... is one of the world's best-known department stores. It started life as a small grocery shop set up by C. D. Harrod in 1861.
a) Harrods **b)** Harrods' **c)** Harrod's
- 2.33.** Leila is a ... but she doesn't like her occupation.
a) salesperson **b)** saleswoman **c)** два варіанти
- 2.34.** Gilbert often meets with his friends to spend their spare time together, and they like to play ... or chess.
a) domino **b)** dominos **c)** dominoes
- 2.35.** The jury ... considering ... verdict for two hours and in the end it was decided that Mr. Shelton was guilty.
a) was, its **b)** were, their **c)** два варіанти
- 2.36.** The Flock of Shepherd's ... is in Devonshire - a very lonely estate by the sea.
a) headquarter **b)** headquarters **c)** headquarters

- 2.37.** To translate this article we need a person with ... of Spanish language.
a) a good knowledge **b)** good knowledge **c)** good knowledges
- 2.38.** There are a lot of clear streams and ... in the Lake District which is called the most beautiful corner of England.
a) water-falls **b)** waters-falls **c)** water-fallses
- 2.39.** It's well-known that ... live only in very clear waters.
a) trout **b)** trouts **c)** два варіанти
- 2.40.** Last year many rivers and their ... dried up because of the drought.
a) mouth **b)** mouths **c)** mouthes

Level 3*

- 3.1.** ..., a familiar sight of London, were introduced in 1960 to control parking.
a) Traffic wardens **b)** Traffics wardens
c) Traffic's wardens **d)** Traffics' wardens
- 3.2.** I've no time to analyse these ... now, I will do it a bit later.
a) data **b)** datas **c)** datum **d)** datums
- 3.3.** Michael went to Tunisia by plane. It was a ... journey.
a) four-hour **b)** four-hours
c) four-hour's **d)** four-hours'
- 3.4.** Benjamin Franklin's literary work «Poor Richard's Almanac» was a combination of a calendar, a miniature ... and a moral counsellor.
a) encyclopedium **b)** encyclopedius **c)** encyclopedia **d)** encyclopedic
- 3.5.** Everyone who wants to participate in this scientific conference has to write the ... to his report and send them to the comission.
a) thesis **b)** theses **c)** thesises **d)** theseses
- 3.6.** The sense of ... and of ... create the ... for ideal ... and
a) injustices, losses, needs, justice, compensation
b) injustice, loss, need, justices, compensations
c) injustice, loss, need, justice, compensation
d) injustice, losses, needs, justices, compensation
- 3.7.** Various origins explain many of the ... to be found between England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland.
a) difference **b)** differences **c)** differency **d)** differencies
- 3.8.** Today the ... of Greater London covers some 610 square miles and the suburbs of London continue even beyond this area.
a) metropoli **b)** metropolis **c)** metropoly **d)** metropolia
- 3.9.** I am not going to leave without my ...: four ... , two union ... , a pair of ... and four
a) laundries, shirts, suits, pajamas, collars
b) laundry, shirts, suits, pajamases, collars
c) laundry, shirt, suit, pajama, collar
d) laundry, shirts, suits, pajamas, collars
- 3.10.** When I was very near ..., she gave me ... and
a) despair, courage, hopes
b) despairs, courages, hopes

c) despair, courage, hope

d) despairs, courage, hopes

3.11. We had two million ...of British ... two thousand ...of a thousand ... per case.

a) rounds, ammunition, cases, rounds

b) rounds, ammunitions, cases, rounds

c) round, ammunition, case, round

d) rounds, ammunition, cases, round

3.12. The shattered ... gleamed sadly with ... in the evening

a) trees, hoar-frosts, twilights

b) trees, hoar-frost, twilight

c) tree, hoar-frosts, twilight

d) trees, hoar-frost, twilights

3.13. It was a prettily furnished room, with ... and some lovely ... in red and green.

a) piano, furnitures

b) piano, furniture

c) pianos, furnitures

d) a piano, furniture

3.14. They stood lost among the They felt ... and

a) wreckages, anxiety, lonelinesses

b) wreckage, anxiety, loneliness

c) wreckage, anxieties, loneliness

d) wreckages, anxieties, lonelinesses

3.15. According to the ... in 1990 there were 249,6 million inhabitants in the United States of America.

a) statistica

b) statistic

c) statistics

d) statisticas

3.16. An unusual or very surprising fact, thing or event is often called

a) phenomena

b) phenomenon

c) phenomenus

d) phenomenum

3.17. One ... does not inspire another. All ... are leeches, so to speak. They feed from the same source - the blood of life.

a) genius, genii

b) genius, geniuses

c) genii, geniuses

d) a genius, geniuses

3.18. Kiss me, my loves, you are very charming ... after all.

a) a daughter-in-law

b) daughter-in-laws

c) daughters-in-law

d) daughters-in-laws

3.19. These sudden ... seemed to him exceedingly mysterious.

a) summons

b) summon

c) summonses

d) a summons

3.20. We sacrifice ..., ... or ..., whatever the finder can afford.

a) cocks, sheep, oxes

b) cocks, sheeps, oxen

c) cockes, sheep, oxen

d) cocks, sheep, oxen

3.21. In geometry two ... of a circle are called diameter.

a) radius

b) radia

c) radii

d) radiuses

3.22. Iguassu ... bigger than Niagara, this is truly an unforgettable natural wonder.

a) Fall, is

b) Fall, are

c) Falls, is

d) Falls, are

3.23. In the fish restaurant George ordered some ... for himself and ... for his girlfriend.

a) sardine, salmon

b) sardine, salmons

c) sardines, salmon

d) sardines, salmons

3.24. I have got only two ... notes, it's not enough to have dinner in this restaurant.

a) ten-pound

b) ten-pounds

c) ten-pound's

d) ten-pounds'

- 3.25.** All travellers going abroad have to complete a lot of formalities at the... .
a) custom b) customs c) custom's d) customs'
- 3.26.** Our professor places ... on this question because it's a key topic to all the course.
a) an emphasis b) emphasis c) emphases d) emphaseses
- 3.27.** Helen is a ... girl and she's going to enter Oxford University.
a) 17-year-old b) 17-years-old c) 17-year's-old d) 17-years'-old
- 3.28.** When it came to thinking about schools for my own sons there were two basic ... that my wife and I applied.
a) criteria b) criterion c) criterium d) criterii
- 3.29.** You don't understand these bright... of German culture.
a) specimen b) speciman c) specimens d) specimens
- 3.30.** They were ... to her, not human beings.
a) phenomena b) phenomenon c) phenomenons d) phenomena
- 3.31.** We are going to
a) dressings-station b) dressing-station
c) dressings-stations d) dressing-stations
- 3.32.** The cease-fire talks were to begin in the evening; the ... of the opposing armies arrived with their
a) commanders-in-chief, staves b) commanders-in-chiefs, staffs
c) commanders-in-chief, staffs d) commander-in-chieves, staffs
- 3.33.** He needed ... , ... , ... ,
a) rest, tranquilities, reassurance, companionship
b) rests, tranquilities, reassurances, companionships
c) rest, tranquility, reassurance, companionship
d) rest, tranquility, reassurances, companionship
- 3.34.** Grace is a very absent-minded girl. She is always loosing her keys, ... and other small things.
a) handkerchiefs b) handkerchiefes
c) handkerchievs d) handkerchieves
- 3.35.** One of the business cycle's characteristics are economic ... which repeat periodically in each 5-12 years.
a) crisis b) crises c) crises d) criseses
- 3.36.** Abraham Lincoln's friends encouraged him to take up ... and he offered himself as a candidate for the State Legislature.
a) policy b) policies c) politic d) politics
- 3.37.** In Britain the ... have very little power and can only reign with the support of Parliament.
a) monarch b) monarches c) monarchs d) monarchys
- 3.38.** The city of Oxford has such a name, because in that place there was a ford where ... could cross the river.
a) oxen b) oxes c) ox d) oxens
- 3.39.** Jane came to the party in her ... dress.
a) sister's-in-law b) sister-in-law's c) sister's-in-law's d) sisters'-in-law
- 3.40.** Radio and television are two important modern ... influencing public opinion.
a) medium b) mediums c) media d) medias

ADJECTIVE

Виберіть правильну відповідь.

Level 1

1.1. This is ... problem she has ever had.

- a) a great b) a greater c) the greatest d) most great

1.2. China has got ... population in the world.

- a) a large b) a larger c) the largest d) the most large

1.3. They leave ... way they can.

- a) a quick b) a quicker c) the quickest d) the most quick

1.4. These trousers are too small. I need ... size.

- a) a large b) a larger c) largest d) more large

1.5. She speaks in ... voice than the last time.

- a) a loud b) a louder c) the loudest d) more louder

1.6. Of the three blouses, that one is the

- a) nice b) nicer c) nicest d) more nice

1.7. My bag isn't very

- a) heavier b) the most heavy c) heavy d) the heaviest

1.8. I'm not so ... as a horse.

- a) strong b) stronger c) the strongest d) more strong

1.9. Of the three girls, this one is the

- a) pretty b) prettier c) prettiest d) more pretty

1.10. Which is ... : five, fifteen or fifty?

- a) little b) less c) the least d) littlest

1.11. A hare is ... than a frog.

- a) quick b) quicker c) the quickest d) most quick

1.12. The three musicians play on ... stage.

- a) a new b) a newer c) the newest d) the most new

1.13. Is it ... to go there by car or by train?

- a) cheap b) cheaper c) the cheapest d) more cheap

1.14. Do you know that the Dnipro is ... river in Ukraine?

- a) long b) the longest c) longer d) most long

1.15. The weather is not very ... today.

- a) good b) better c) the best d) the bestest

1.16. Tom is ... pupil in the whole class.

- a) intelligent b) more intelligent
c) the most intelligent d) less intelligent

1.17. She has ... job of all.

- a) a difficult b) a more difficult
c) the most difficult d) difficult

1.18. He is also ... person than Jack.

- a) a polite b) a more polite c) the most polite d) the politest

1.19. I think dogs are ... than cats.

- a) intelligent b) more intelligent
c) the most intelligent d) the intelligentest

1.20. Don't talk about them. Let's talk about something

- a) an interesting b) more interesting
c) the most interesting d) interestinger
- 1.21. Betty is ... than Jane.
a) a hard-working b) less hard-working
c) the least hard-working d) little hard-working
- 1.22. Money is not the ... thing in life.
a) important b) more important
c) most important d) less important
- 1.23. This dress is ... of all.
a) an expensive b) a less expensive
c) the least expensive d) expensiver
- 1.24. This room is not so ... as that one on the first floor.
a) comfortable b) more comfortable
c) the most comfortable d) the comfortablest
- 1.25. This painting is ... than the one in your living room.
a) impressive b) less impressive
c) the least impressive d) impressiver

Level 2

- 2.1. My ... sister got married last year.
a) older b) elder c) the oldest d) the eldest
- 2.2. This stadium is new. It's the ... stadium in Europe.
a) modern b) moderner c) most modern d) modernest
- 2.3. You're the ... person I know.
a) most lucky b) luckier c) luckiest d) luckiest
- 2.4. A motor bike isn't as ... as a car.
a) expensive b) expensiver c) more expensive d) the expensivest
- 2.5. This 'Beatles' album is ... they ever made.
a) good b) better c) the best d) well
- 2.6. This watch is one of ... you can buy.
a) cheap b) the cheapest c) cheaper d) cheapier
- 2.7. I'm getting
a) fatter and fatter b) more and more fat
c) the most fat d) the fattest
- 2.8. The changes in temperature are
a) insignificant b) the insignificant
c) more insignificant d) the most insignificant
- 2.9. That's ... thing I've ever heard.
a) funny b) the funny c) funnier d) the funniest
- 2.10. The house is on ... side of the lake.
a) far b) the farther c) farther d) the farthest
- 2.11. Try to be ... to the guests than you are.
a) pleasant b) the pleasant
c) more pleasant d) the most pleasant
- 2.12. He was sure that he fell in love with ... girl in the world.

- a) pretty b) prettier c) the prettiest d) most pretty
- 2.13.** It is one of ... conferences I've ever attended.
- a) dull b) the dull c) duller d) the duller
- 2.14.** Today we have a ... day than yesterday.
- a) beautiful b) most beautiful c) more beautiful d) beautifully
- 2.15.** Events have proved that she was
- a) more wrong b) wrong c) most wrong d) the wrongest
- 2.16.** This role is ... in his career among others.
- a) successful b) more successful
- c) the most successful d) much more successful
- 2.17.** North America is ... South America.
- a) bigger than b) biggest than c) bigger as d) biggest as
- 2.18.** The Amazon is ... than the Thames.
- a) more longer b) far longer c) the longest d) long
- 2.19.** The church building is ... in the town.
- a) the elder b) the eldest c) the oldest d) the older
- 2.20.** The music sounded ... to her ears.
- a) beautiful b) beautifully c) most beautiful d) more beautiful
- 2.21.** The flowers are beautiful and smell
- a) nicely b) nice c) nicelier d) the nicest
- 2.22.** Do you feel ... before the examinations?
- a) nervous b) nervously c) more nervously d) most nervously
- 2.23.** His illness was ... than we thought.
- a) serious b) seriously c) more seriously d) more serious
- 2.24.** His head is full of ... ideas.
- a) highly b) high c) highest d) most high
- 2.25.** After I have visited London I understand that its weather is ... in Europe.
- a) the wettest b) the most wet c) more wet d) far wetter

Level 3*

- 3.1.** The government is doing nothing to help
- a) poor b) the poor c) the poors d) the poor ones
- 3.2.** The young man seems very
- a) sensible b) sensibly c) sensibly d) sensibler
- 3.3.** This detailed map is ... the atlas.
- a) more useful as b) more useful than
- c) usefuller as d) usefuller than
- 3.4.** Although your sister is very popular, she is not ... as mine.
- a) pretty as b) so pretty
- c) prettier than d) more pretty than
- 3.5.** I bought a ... bag this morning.
- a) nice big pink b) big nice pink
- c) pink nice big d) nice pink big
- 3.6.** The house was a ... building.
- a) nice old stone b) nice stone old

c) stone old nice d) old nice stone

3.7. This coffee tastes a little ... to me.

a) hottly b) so hot c) hot d) too much hot

3.8. I don't understand how Irene could have made ... in her composition.

a) such bad mistake b) such a bad mistake

c) so bad mistake d) so a bad mistake

3.9. Your word is ... for me.

a) enough good b) good as enough

c) good enough d) good than enough

3.10. It was ... that we decided to walk though the time pressed.

a) such nice weather b) so nice weather

c) too nice weather d) such a nice weather

3.11. The day was ... that we skipped our lessons and went to the centre to do window-shopping.

a) so beautiful b) so a beautiful

c) such beautiful d) such a beautiful

ARTICLE

Виберіть правильну відповідь.

Level 1

- 1.1.** She hopes to hear from you in ... day or two.
a) a b) the
- 1.2.** Our neighbour, Mr. Smith, works in ... bank.
a) a b) the
- 1.3.** This is ... amusing film. I like it very much.
a) a b) an
- 1.4.** My daughter will start learning to play ... guitar very soon.
a) the b) -
- 1.5.** There is ... table in ... middle of my room.
a) a, the b) the, -
- 1.6.** My father was ... man of character.
a) a b) the
- 1.7.** My mother said that ... dinner was ready.
a) - b) the
- 1.8.** Beethoven was ... famous composer.
a) the b) a
- 1.9.** Madrid is ... capital of Spain.
a) the b) -
- 1.10.** What would you like to have for ... supper?
a) the b) -
- 1.11.** He is eating ... apple.
a) the b) an
- 1.12.** My mother is ... teacher.
a) the b) a
- 1.13.** The cinema is at ... end of Victoria street.
a) - b) the
- 1.14.** ... fact is, tomorrow is my girl-friend's birthday!
a) The b) -
- 1.15.** My sister studied ... World Geography.
a) the b) -
- 1.16.** I am twenty years old, you are ... same age.
a) the b) a
- 1.17.** They decided to visit ... Indian restaurant.
a) an b) the
- 1.18.** My friends have ... animal at ... home. It's ... dog.
a) the, the, the b) an, - , a
- 1.19.** My native town has ... wide and varied theatre life.
a) a b) -
- 1.20.** All ... people want to live in peace.
a) the b) -
- 1.21.** I'll keep my ... fingers crossed for you.
a) the b) -

2.13. Who is on ... night duty, I wonder?

- a) the b) a c) -

2.14. Mr. Jonathan says that Robert and Donna are ... cousins, but he is wrong, because they are ... brother and ... sister.

- a) - , - , - b) the, a, a c) - , the, the

2.15. Such ... thing had never happened during ... years that I have been here.

- a) the, - b) a, the c) - , the

2.16. Alice went out of ... water very quickly as she had got ... mouthful of ... salt water.

- a) - , the, a b) the, the, the c) the, a, -

2.17. I would like to know about ... places to visit in ... town.

- a) the, the b) the, a c) - , the

2.18. Most of ... my friends are ... students.

- a) - , - b) the, the c) - , the

2.19. My uncle Tom is ... sailor; he spends most of his life at ... sea.

- a) - , - b) a, - c) the, the

2.20. Have you written your name at ... top of ... page?

- a) the, the b) a, - c) a, a

2.21. I am only ... student - ... man of dreams!

- a) a, the b) the, - c) a, a

2.22. I had never known him handle ... case in such ... half-hearted fashion.

- a) a, an b) a, a c) the, -

2.23. Who invented ... way that we measure time?

- a) a b) the c) -

2.24. I have only ... little time here, but I would have you to know ... whole truth.

- a) - , the b) a, - c) a, the

2.25. There was ... quick step on ... stairs, ... sharp tap at ... door and ... moment later the new client presented himself.

- a) a, the, a, the, a b) a, a, a, a, the c) the, - , the, - , a

2.26. «My dear young lady, you say that your room is on ... second floor. Is there ... ladder in ... garden?»

- a) a, a, the b) the, a, the c) - , the, a

2.27. ... elephant is ... biggest of all animals.

- a) An, - b) The, the c) - , the

2.28. I had ... very bad night last night because ... people next door were having ... party.

- a) the, - , the b) a, the, a c) a, - , -

2.29. Do you know who invented ... television?

- a) a b) - c) the

2.30. Number ... hundred and ten, ... house next door to us, is for sale.

- a) the, a b) a, the c) - , a

Level 3*

3.1. My father can play ... guitar, ... banjo and ... mandolin.

- , - , - b) a, a, a c) the, - , - d) the, the, the

3.2. ... little red car is parked on ... driveway.

- a) A, the b) - , - c) The, a d) The, the

3.3. My home is ... small green peaceful island.

- a) an b) a c) - d) the

3.4. Her husband learned ... Portuguese language in ... Brazil.

- a) the, - b) - , the c) the, the d) - , -

3.5. ... Captain Black directed ... plane to ... West, over Pacific Ocean.

- a) - , a, the, the b) The, the, - , the c) - , the, - , the d) - , a, the, -

3.6. ... Easter is ... Christian holiday.

- a) - , a b) The, a c) - , - d) - , the

3.7. Did ... King Arthur live during ... Middle Ages?

- a) - , - b) - , the c) the, the d) the, -

3.8. Her friend Reggie is ... Buddhist from ... Thailand.

- a) the, - b) a, - c) - , - d) a, the

3.9. ... exploration of ... West was tied to the search for... gold in ... California.

- a) The, the, - - b) - , the, - , - c) - , the, a, - d) - , - , - , the

3.10. ... tiger in ... Far East almost became extinct.

- a) - , - b) A, the c) The, the d) The, -

3.11. ... family went to ... church together last Sunday.

- a) The, the b) A, - c) - , - d) The, -

3.12. «Welcome to ... White House,» said ... President Bush.

- a) the, - b) - , the c) - , - d) - , a

3.13. ... Titanic sank in ... Atlantic in 1912.

- a) - , - b) The, the c) - , the d) The, -

3.14. Andrew played ... volleyball at ... beach; his little daughter built ... sand castle.

- a) - , a, the b) - , a, a c) the, the, the d) - , the, a

3.15. My grandfather fought in ... Crimea during ... World War II.

- a) - , - b) the, the c) the, - d) - , the

3.16. During ... Renaissance ... artists were often supported by ... wealthy merchants.

- a) the, the, the b) the, - , - c) the, - , the d) - , the, the

3.17. ... Queen Marie Antoinette was executed in ... French Revolution.

- a) The, - b) - , the c) - , a d) The, the

3.18. ... students of our group are going to study ... German ... next term.

- a) The, - , - b) - , - , - c) The, - , the d) - , the, the

3.19. ... Queen Mary is docked in ... Long Beach, ... California.

- a) The, - , - b) - , - , - c) The, the, - d) - , the, -

3.20. ... friend of mine is ... French/English translator at ... United Nations.

- a) The, a, the b) A, the, the c) A, a, the d) A, a, -

3.21. George is ... student, Betty is ... secretary, Mike is ... psychiatrist in ... London hospital.

- a) a, a, a, the b) a, a, a, a c) the, the, the, the d) a, a, a, -

3.22. ... Bible tells of ... Israelites' escape from ... Egypt.

- a) The, the, - b) - , - , - c) The, - , - d) - , the, the

3.23. Are ... Rocky Mountains higher than ... Andes Mountains?

- a) - , - b) the, - c) the, the d) - , the

3.24. ... Lake Geneva borders ... France and ... Switzerland.

a) -, -, - b) The, -, - c) The, the, the d) The, -, the

3.25. ... farms in ... East are not like ... farms in ... Midwest.

a) -, -, the, - b) -, the, -, the c) -, the, the, the d) The, the, the, the

3.26. Michael Gorbachev, ... last President of ... Soviet Union, was awarded ... Nobel Peace Prize.

a) a, the, the b) -, the, - c) the, the, the d) -, -, the

3.27. ... Neptune and ... Pluto are ... farthest planets from us.

a) The, the, the b) The, -, the c) -, -, the d) -, -, -

3.28. We are having ... chicken and ... Spanish rice for ... dinner.

a) -, -, - b) the, -, the c) the, -, a d) -, -, a

3.29. «Come to my place after ... school,» said Linda. «We can prepare for ... English test together.»

a) the, the b) a, the c) -, the d) -, -

3.30. ... children who live ... next door attend ... Roman Catholic school.

a) -, the, - b) -, -, - c) The, the, the d) The, -, a

Perfect Tenses

Level 1

- 162

a) read b) have read c) am reading d) had read

1.19. You know that Peter... to the States several times.

a) was b) has been c) had been d) is

1.20. It has been said that the weather is going to be nice today, but it

a) doesn't b) hasn't c) didn't d) isn't

Level 2

2.1. I think I'll buy these shoes. They ... me really well.

a) fit b) have fit c) fitted d) were fitting

2.2. She asked when the secretary usually

a) is coming b) came c) come d) will come

2.3. I'll tell Anna all the news when I ... her.

a) shall see b) saw c) see d) will be seeing

2.4. He asked me when I ... the day before.

a) came b) had come c) shall come d) come

2.5. What ... about a moment ago?

a) were you thinking b) have you been thinking

c) will you think d) are you thinking

2.6. I didn't know if he ... a photograph of me the day before.

a) took b) had taken c) takes d) was taking

2.7. When Martin ... his car, he took it out for a drive.

a) has repaired b) had repaired

c) had been repaired d) was repairing

2.8. The President ...out of the building and is going to make a speech.

a) come b) has come c) have come d) was coming

2.9. This isn't my first visit to London. I ... here before.

a) have been b) haven't been c) was d) had been

2.10. Christopher ... his hand, but it is OK now.

a) have hurt b) hurt c) hurts d) had hurt

2.11. Something very strange ... to me on my way home from work yesterday afternoon.

a) happened b) was happening c) happens d) has happened

2.12. I remember when I ... on holiday abroad for the first time.

a) went b) has gone c) go d) had gone

2.13. There was no money left because we ... it all.

a) spent b) had spent c) had been spending d) spend

2.14. He went to bed after the film

a) has ended b) ends c) had ended d) would end

2.15. When the students ... the experiment, they wrote the report on it.

a) were making b) made

c) had been making d) had made

2.16. I was tired because I ... on my project the night before.

a) am working b) worked c) had worked d) was worked

2.17. By the time the guests ... the children will have decorated the fir-tree.

a) arrived b) arrive

- b) Я був щасливий від того, що знайшов мою дуже потрібну книжку на столі.
- c) Я зрадів, коли знайшов свою загублену книжку під столом.
- d) Мені радісно знайти свою книжку під столом.

2. He knew why she had been to Lviv several times.

- a) Він знав, чому вона кілька разів була у Львові.
- b) Він знає, чому вона кілька разів була у Львові.
- c) Він знав, що вона була кілька разів у Львові.
- d) Він знав, чому вона побуває кілька разів у Львові.

3. My friend showed me which exercises he had done.

- a) Мій друг показав мені, які вправи він зробив.
- b) Мій друг показав би мені вправи, які він зробив,
- c) Мій друг показав мені, що вправи він зробив.
- d) Мій друг показав мені, як він зробив вправи.

4. We didn't know he had written a new book.

- a) Ми не знали, що він написав нову книжку.
- b) Ми не знали, що він писав нову книжку.
- c) Ми не знали, чи він писав нову книжку.
- d) Ми не знали, що нова книжка написана ним.

5. He knew that everything had been done to save the girl.

- a) Він знав, що він усе зробив, щоб урятувати дівчину.
- b) Він знав, що все буде зроблено, щоб урятувати дівчину.
- c) Він знав, що все зроблено для того, щоб урятувати дівчину.
- d) Він знав, що все робиться для того, щоб урятувати дівчину.

6. I asked if my friends had been busy.

- a) Я запитав, чи мої друзі були зайняті.
- b) Я запитав, чи мої друзі зараз зайняті.
- c) Я запитав би, якби мої друзі були зайняті.
- d) Я запитав би, чи мої друзі були зайняті.

7. I've read an article about our school in today's newspaper.

- a) Я прочитаю статтю про нашу школу в сьогоднішній газеті.
- b) Я прочитала статтю про нашу школу в сьогоднішній газеті.
- c) Я читатиму статтю про нашу школу в сьогоднішній газеті.
- d) Я хотіла б прочитати статтю про нашу школу в сьогоднішній газеті.

8. Nick has already washed his hands.

- a) Нік уже помив руки.
- b) Нік мав уже помити руки.
- c) Нік хотів уже помити руки.
- d) Нік помив свої руки.

9. We haven't received any letters from her lately.

- a) Ми не одержали останнім часом жодних листів від неї.
- b) Ми не одержали листів від неї останнім часом.
- c) Ми не одержували жодних листів від неї.
- d) Ми не одержали жодних листів від неї.

10. I have known this engineer since I began to work at the plant.

- a) Я знав цього інженера відтоді, як почав працювати на заводі.
- b) Я знаю цього інженера відтоді, як почав працювати на заводі.
- c) Я знав цього інженера, як починав працювати на заводі.
- d) Я знав цього інженера упродовж роботи на заводі.

11. How many new words have you learnt this month already?

- a) Скільки нових слів ви вивчите в цьому місяці?
- b) Скільки нових слів ви вже вивчили в цьому місяці?
- c) Скільки слів ви вже вивчили в цьому місяці?
- d) Скільки нових слів ви вивчите цього місяця?

12. I have received only two letters from him since I graduated from the Institute.

- a) Я отримав від нього лише два листа відтоді, як я закінчив інститут.
- b) Я отримаю від нього тільки два листи після закінчення інституту.
- c) Я отримую від нього листи і закінчую інститут.
- d) Якщо я отримаю від нього два листи, я закінчу інститут.

13. Yesterday we discussed the film which we had seen some days before.

- a) Вчора ми обговорювали фільм, який переглянули кілька днів перед тим.
- b) Вчора всі обговорювали фільм, який переглядали кілька днів тому.
- c) Вчора ми збиралися обговорити фільм, який переглядали перед тим.
- d) Вчора ми обговорювали фільм, який ми переглянули перед тим.

14. The pupils had translated the text before the bell rang.

- a) Учні переклали текст перед тим, як прозвенів дзвоник.
- b) Учні перекладали текст перед дзвінком.
- c) Учні перекладатимуть текст перед тим, як прозвенить дзвоник.
- d) Учні переклали б текст перед тим, як прозвенить дзвоник.

15. The girls had cleaned the room by the time their mother came back home.

- a) Дівчатка прибирали в кімнаті перед маминим поверненням додому.
- b) Дівчатка прибирають в кімнаті до того часу, як мама додому.
- c) Дівчатка прибрали в кімнаті до того часу, як мама повернулась додому.
- d) Дівчатка прибирали в кімнаті до того часу, як мама повернулась додому.

16. They had built the new school by the first of September.

- a) Вони побудували нову школу до першого вересня.

- b) Вони побудують нову школу до першого вересня.
- c) Нова школа побудована до першого вересня.
- d) Вони повинні побудувати нову школу до першого вересня.

17. Lina said that she had met him in the cinema.

- a) Ліна сказала, що зустріла його в кінотеатрі.
- b) Ліна сказала, що зустрічала його в кінотеатрі.
- c) Ліна сказала, що хотіла б зустріти його в кінотеатрі.
- d) Ліна розповіла про зустріч із ним у кінотеатрі.

18. I shall have finished my work by the time you come.

- a) Я закінчу роботу до того, як ви прийдете.
- b) Я мала закінчити роботу до того, як ви прийдете.
- c) Ви прийдете до того, як я закінчу роботу.
- d) Прийдіть до того, як я закінчу роботу.

19. She will have watered the flowers by the time he cleans his room.

- a) Вона полє квіти до того, як він прибере в кімнаті.
- b) Вона хоче полити квіти до того, як він прибере в кімнаті.
- c) Вона поливає квіти до того, як він прибирає в кімнаті.
- d) Вона поливатиме квіти тоді, як він прибиратиме в кімнаті.

20. We shall have discussed the report by four o'clock.

- a) Ми обговорюватимемо доповідь о четвертій годині.
- b) Ми обговоримо доповідь до четвертої години.
- c) Ми обговоримо доповідь о четвертій годині.
- d) Ми обговоримо доповідь після четвертої години.

21. The pupils will have read three English books by the end of the year.

- a) Учні прочитають три англійські книги до кінця року.
- b) Учні мають прочитати три англійські книги до кінця року.
- c) Учні прочитають три англійські книги в кінці року.
- d) Учні прочитали три англійські книги до кінця року.

22. He will not have translated the article by the time the teacher comes.

- a) Він перекладе цю статтю до того часу, як прийде вчитель.
- b) Він не перекладе цю статтю до того часу, як прийде вчитель.
- c) Він перекладатиме цю статтю до того часу, як прийде вчитель.
- d) Він не перекладе цю статтю, як прийде вчитель.

23. It has become a tradition to celebrate the Harvest Holiday in our school.

- a) Святкувати День урожаю — традиція нашої школи.
- b) Святкування Дня урожаю — наша шкільна традиція.
- c) У нашій школі вже стало традицією святкувати День урожаю.
- d) Наша школа завжди святкує День урожаю.

24. Mariya said that she had been there with her parents.

- a) Марія сказала, що була тут зі своїми батьками.
- b) Марія сказала, що була там зі своїми батьками,
- c) Марія сказала, що поїде зі своїми батьками.
- d) Марія сказала, що поїхала зі своїми рідними.

25. The pupil explained that he had brought his English textbook to school.

- a) Учень пояснив, що він приніс свій підручник англійської мови у школу.
- b) Учень пояснив, що він приносить підручник англійської мови у школу.
- c) Учень пояснив, що він принесе підручник англійської мови у школу.
- d) Учень пояснив, що він постійно приносить підручник англійської мови у школу.

26. My friend asked me where I had bought this dress.

- a) Моя подруга запитала мене, де я купила цю сукню.
- b) Моя подруга запитала мене, куди я принесла цю сукню.
- c) Моя подруга запитала мене, де я купую такі сукні.
- d) Моя подруга запитала мене, куди я одягну цю сукню.

27. Ми не бачили його відтоді, як він приїздив до Києва минулої зими.

- a) We haven't seen him since he came to Kyiv last winter.
- b) We didn't see him since he came to Kyiv last winter.
- c) We didn't see him since he had come to Kyiv last winter.
- d) We don't see him since he came to Kyiv last winter.

28. Мені сказали, що він уже приїхав.

- a) I said that he has already come.
- b) I was told that he has already come.
- c) I am told that he had already come.
- d) I was told that he had already come.

29. Вона каже, що їй подобається класична музика.

- a) She has said she enjoyed classical music.
- b) She says she is fond of classical music.
- c) She said she enjoyed classical music.
- d) She said she would enjoy classical music.

30. Коли вона була дитиною, вона захоплювалася співами.

- a) She didn't like to sing, when she was a child.
- b) She wasn't fond of singing when she was a child.
- c) She was fond of singing when she was a child.
- d) When she was a little girl she liked to sing.

Perfect Continuous Tenses

Виберіть правильну відповідь

Level 1

- 1.1.** Our family ... in a village near London for about ten years.
a) lived **b)** has been living
- 1.2.** ... to Barcelona?
a) Have you ever been **b)** Did you ever be
- 1.3.** ... cookies, that's why my hands are covered with flour.
a) I have been making **b)** I have made
- 1.4.** They said that their parents ... for two hours.
a) had been walking **b)** walked
- 1.5.** The teacher ... about English traditions since the beginning of the class.
a) talks **b)** has been talking
- 1.6.** What ... about a moment ago?
a) were you thinking **b)** have you been thinking
- 1.7.** Jim was cooking dinner in the kitchen while Jo ... the dog.
a) was feeding **b)** has been feeding
- 1.8.** There was no money left because we ... it all.
a) had spent **b)** had been spending
- 1.9.** He said that he ... his grammar by the end of the year.
a) has been improving **b)** had improved
- 1.10.** He saw his brother who ... beyond the glass door.
a) has been standing **b)** was standing
- 1.11.** The plane ... when I reached the airport.
a) had already been leaving **b)** had already left
- 1.12.** By 7.00 p.m. they ... tennis for eight hours.
a) will have been playing **b)** will be playing
- 1.13.** I ... for a new car for months before I bought one.
a) had looked **b)** had been looking
- 1.14.** My arms are aching now because I ... since two o'clock.
a) have been swimming **b)** swam
- 1.15.** Ann was out of breath because she ... for a long time.
a) had been running **b)** has been running
- 1.16.** So you sing in a rock band, do you? How long ... that?
a) have you done **b)** have you been doing
- 1.17.** I'm sure she Her eyes looked red.
a) was crying **b)** had been crying
- 1.18.** I can't get Mary on the phone. I ... all afternoon.
a) am trying **b)** have been trying
- 1.19.** He ... for the company for thirty years before he retired.
a) had been working **b)** worked
- 1.20.** I ... for three hours before I finished my homework.
a) have been studying **b)** had been studying

Level 2

- 2.1.** Mike's clothes are dirty because he ... for two hours in the garden.
a) played **b)** had played **c)** has been playing
- 2.2.** Sophia got burnt. She ... in the sun.

- a) lay b) was lying c) had been lying
- 2.3.** I ... for half an hour before I found the hotel.
- a) have been walking b) had been walking c) was walking
- 2.4.** 'How long ... for this company?' 'Five years'.
- a) had you worked b) were you working c) have you been working
- 2.5.** We ... at the office for fifteen years by the first of June.
- a) shall be working b) shall have been working c) would work
- 2.6.** This is the first time he ... a car.
- a) had driven b) has driven c) had been driving
- 2.7..** Since I was a child I ... to go to Australia, and I finally went last year.
- a) always wanted b) had always wanted c) have always been wanting
- 2.8.** Holmes ... over some notes which he ... upon the back of an envelope.
- a) was glancing, had been scribbling b) glanced, had scribbled
- c) glanced, had been scribbling
- 2.9.** The woman ... out, but I ... myself in a doorway.
- a) had come, had hid b) came, had hid c) came, had been hiding
- 2.10.** When my grandfather, who was also a teacher, ... home from the Civil War, he ... my grandmother and they ... to college together.
- a) came, married, went b) had come, married, went
- c) had come, married, had been going
- 2.11.** There is a hole in the sky, and we ... it.
- a) have been creating b) created c) have created
- 2.12.** Modern science ... to produce fibres by chemical and technical means.
- a) has learned b) has been learning c) had learned
- 2.13.** In 1881 the United States Lawn Tennis Association ... the first championship in Newport.
- a) had been sponsoring b) had sponsored c) sponsored
- 2.14.** After he ... the horror story by Edgar Allan Poe, Marvin ... a great plan for his revenge.
- a) had been reading, had b) read, had c) was reading, had had
- 2.15.** Some of the boys ... from the waiting-room, where they ... themselves by the red stove.
- a) had come, had warmed b) came, warmed c) came, had been warming
- 2.16.** Once you ... your subject and limited the scope of your description, you ... ready to select the best descriptive details.
- a) have chosen, will be b) chose, would be c) have been choosing, will be
- 2.17.** It ... the whole day yesterday, that's why we couldn't go to the railway station with Mr. Rogers.
- a) has been snowing b) was snowing c) had been snowing
- 2.18.** After he ... out of the window for about five minutes he ... to write something in his note-book.
- a) had been looking, began b) had looked, had began c) was looking, began
- 2.19.** The boat ... a bridge and the man at the wheel ... the usual warning by shouting, «Look out!»
- a) had been approaching, was giving

- b) was cleaned and scraped, had been, were
- c) is cleaned and scraped, is, are
- d) had been cleaning and scraping, was, was

3.13. When we ... coffee in the drawing-room that night after dinner, I ... Arthur and Mary my experience.

- a) were taking, told
- b) had been taking, had told
- c) were taking, had told
- d) took, told

3.14. Two hansoms ... at the door, and as I ... the passage I ... the sound of voices from above.

- a) stood, entered, heard
- b) were standing, entered, heard
- c) were standing, had entered, had heard
- d) had been standing, entered, heard

3.15. He quickly forgot everything he ... at school.

- a) learnt
- b) had learnt
- c) had been learning
- d) was learning

3.16. I ... at the hotel for a fortnight when I received your letter.

- a) stayed
- b) was staying
- c) had stayed
- d) had been staying

3.17. I ... over the phone for a whole hour when the porter knocked at the door.

- a) talked
- b) had talked
- c) had been talking
- d) was talking

3.18. Alice closed the magazine and rose from the sofa on which she ... for more than two hours.

- a) lay
- b) had been lying
- c) was lying
- d) had lain

3.19. I hardly ... speaking with the porter when the phone rang again.

- a) finished
- b) had finished
- c) was finishing
- d) had been finishing

3.20. We ... along a forest road for two hours when we saw a house.

- a) were walking
- b) had been walking
- c) had walked
- d) walked

Визначте правильний варіант перекладу.

1. My uncle has been working at this plant for twenty years already.

- a) Мій дядько працював на цьому заводі двадцять років.
- b) Моя тітка працює на цьому заводі вже двадцять років.
- c) Мій дядько працює на цьому заводі вже двадцять років.
- d) Мій дядько працював би на цьому заводі двадцять років.

2. We have been learning English for seven years at school.

- a) Ми вивчаємо англійську мову в школі сім років.
- b) Ми вивчали англійську мову в школі сім років.
- c) Ми вивчаємо англійську мову в школі із семи років.
- d) Ми вивчаємо англійську мову в школі тільки сім років.

3. I have been waiting for them since five o'clock.

- a) Я чекаю на них рівно о п'ятій годині.
- b) Я чекала на них із п'ятої години.
- c) Я чекатиму їх із п'ятої години.
- d) Я чекаю на них із п'ятої години.

4. It has been raining since morning.

- a) Дощ іде ще зранку.
- b) Дощ пішов вранці.
- c) Дощ іде вранці.
- d) Дощ має йти зранку.

5. The boy has been looking for a book for a quarter of an hour already.

- a) Хлопчик шукає книжку вже чверть години.
- b) Хлопчик переглядає книжку вже чверть години.
- c) Хлопчик шукав книжку чверть години.
- d) Хлопчик мав переглядати книжку чверть години.

6. I had been sleeping for an hour already when he came.

- a) Я вже годину спала, коли він прийшов.
- b) Я спатиму годину, коли він прийде.
- c) Я спала годину, коли він пішов.
- d) Я спала, коли він прийшов.

7. They had been living in this building for thirty years by that time.

- a) До того часу вони жили в цьому будинку тридцять років.
- b) До цього часу вони живуть в цьому будинку тридцять років
- c) До того часу вони живуть в цьому будинку тридцять років.
- d) До цього часу вони жили у цьому будинку тридцять років.

8. I had been packing my things for an hour and half already when you rang.

- a) Я пакувала речі вже півтори години, коли ви зателефонували.
- b) Я пакую речі вже півтори години, а ви телефонуєте.
- c) Я пакувала речі вже півгодини, коли ви зателефонували.
- d) Я пакуватиму речі півтори години, коли ви зателефонуєте.

9. The children had been skating for an hour before their mother asked them to come back home.

- a) Діти катаються на ковзанах годину перед тим, як мама просить їх повернутися додому.
- b) Діти каталися на ковзанах перед тим, як мама попросила їх повернутися додому.
- c) Діти каталися на лижах годину перед тим, як мама попросила їх повернутися додому.
- d) Діти каталися на ковзанах годину перед тим, як мама попросила їх повернутися додому.

10. Вона працює на цьому заводі вже п'ять років.

- a) She is working at this plant for five years.
- b) She has been working at this plant for five years.
- c) She works at this plant for five years.
- d) She was working at this plant for five years.

THE PASSIVE VOICE

Виберіть правильну відповідь.

Level 1

1.1. Pineapples ... in Hawaii.

- a) are growing b) is grown c) are grown d) grew

1.2. The building ... recently and looks impressive.

- a) has been repaired b) is repaired
c) was repaired d) repaired

1.3. She came back to town where she

- a) has born b) will be born c) is born d) was born

1.4. Stamps ... in 1840 in Great Britain.

- a) are introducing b) were introduced
c) have been introduced d) introduced

1.5. They said that the new school ... in that area.

- a) is being built b) will be built c) builds d) would be built

1.6. She ... a box of chocolates for her birthday last week.

- a) was given b) will be given c) gave d) is given

1.7. Usually breakfast here ... at 8 o'clock.

- a) are served b) is served
c) has been served d) serves

1.8. If I ... this job, I'll be very much satisfied.

- a) will be given b) am given c) will give d) am being given

1.9. I can't say anything because my words ... against me.

- a) will use b) are being used c) will be used d) are using

1.10. Many new houses ... in our city now.

- a) were built b) are built c) have been built d) are being built

1.11. This camera ... in Japan.

- a) will be making b) is made c) made d) are made

1.12. His letter ... as soon as the manager finds out the necessary information.

- a) will be answered b) is answered
c) has been answered d) will answer

1.13. Our trip ... because of bad weather last week-end.

- a) had been finished b) was finished
c) will be finished d) is finished

1.14. This portrait ... by a talented painter last year.

- a) is painted b) was painted
c) has been painted d) has painted

1.15. The book ... by students now.

- a) is discussed b) was discussed
c) is being discussed d) has been discussed

1.16. A new dress ... for my sister tomorrow.

- a) will be bought b) is bought c) will buy d) was bought

1.17. The room ... by my brother now.

- a) is cleaned b) was cleaned
c) has been cleaned d) is being cleaned

1.18. The bill ... to your room in an hour.

- a) is sent b) will be sent c) will send d) has been sent

1.19. The telegram to his office ... now.

- a) is being sent b) was being sent c) has been sent d) is sending

1.20. A little present ... to each of the guests yesterday.

- a) has been given b) gave c) is being given d) was given

1.21. We shall learn the results of the game when they ... on the radio.

- a) are announced b) were announced
c) will be announced d) will announce

1.22. The game ... because of bad weather.

- a) was put off b) was putting off
c) was being put off d) were put off

1.23. The book ... now.

- a) was translated b) will be translated
c) will translate d) is being translated

1.24. The bridge ... long ago.

- a) will be built b) was built c) built d) was being built

1.25. I am sorry but this room ... now.

- a) is being occupied b) were occupied
c) will occupy d) occupy

1.26. This department store ... this year, let's go shopping there.

- a) built b) will be built c) is built d) has been built

1.27. This book ... in New-York last year.

- a) was published b) will be published
c) published d) will publish

1.28. The answer ... to you next week.

- a) was given b) will be given
c) will give d) is being given

1.29. The police ... of an accident already. We expect them any minute.

- a) have been informed b) was informed
c) will be informed d) has informed

1.30. The book ... from the library a month ago.

- a) will be borrowed b) would be borrowed
c) was borrowed d) borrowed

Level 2

2.1. The mother ... not to worry about her sick boy as he was out of danger.

- a) was told b) is told c) told d) has been told

2.2. Peter was late for the party, so when he went into the room all guests ... to each other.

- a) were introduced b) had been introduced
c) would be introduced d) introduced

2.3. When I went into the cinema, the film

- a) was being shown b) was shown
c) showed d) will be shown

- 2.4.** A new stadium ... opposite our house lately.
 a) will be built b) is being built c) has been built d) has built
- 2.5.** We will send you this report as soon as all the dates ... finally.
 a) have been fixed b) is being fixed
 c) will be fixed d) is fixed
- 2.6.** It's not really our house yet. It
 a) hasn't paid for b) aren't paid for
 c) hasn't been paid for d) hadn't been paid for
- 2.7.** As the building was dangerous, it ... at last.
 a) is knocked down b) being knocked down
 c) had been knocked down d) will be knocked down
- 2.8.** Fred is not in his room and his bed ... in.
 a) hasn't been slept b) wasn't slept
 c) isn't being slept d) hasn't slept
- 2.9.** A lot of stories ... before they went to bed.
 a) had been told b) were told c) will be told d) had told
- 2.10.** The house ... for a year before they moved in.
 a) was locked up b) had locked up
 c) had been locked up d) is being locked up
- 2.11.** The book ... by August.
 a) will be published b) will have been published
 c) was published d) will have published
- 2.12.** At present nothing ... to restore the building.
 a) is being done b) was doing c) has been done d) will be done
- 2.13.** After we ... over the house, all guests had a walk round the garden.
 a) have been shown b) had been shown
 c) had shown d) were shown
- 2.14.** Their engagement just ... by all local newspapers.
 a) is being announced b) was announced
 c) had been announced d) has been announced
- 2.15.** I hope that the room ... by the guests' arrival.
 a) will have been prepared b) has been prepared
 c) was being prepared d) will have prepared
- 2.16.** The wounded woman ... to hospital before the police arrived.
 a) has been taken b) had been taken
 c) was being taken d) took
- 2.17.** If the article ... earlier, it could have been published already.
 a) was being written b) had written
 c) would be written d) had been written
- 2.18.** He says by next spring these houses ... in our city.
 a) are being built b) will be built
 c) will have built d) will have been built
- 2.19.** After his ten novels ..., he became famous.
 a) had been published b) were published
 c) were being published d) had published

2.20. She said that the clothes ... already.

- | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| a) has been washed | b) had been washed |
| c) was washed | d) had washed |

2.21. This suit looks shabby. Sure, it ... for three seasons already.

- | | | | |
|------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------|
| a) has been worn | b) had been worn | c) is being worn | d) has worn |
|------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------|

2.22. Don't worry! Your TV ... by the end of this week.

- | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------|
| a) will be repaired | b) will repair |
| c) will have been repaired | d) is being repaired |

2.23. The book ... yet, let's do it now.

- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| a) hasn't discussed | b) wasn't discussed |
| c) hadn't been discussed | d) hasn't been discussed |

2.24. By the time you arrive there, the invitation ... already.

- | | |
|------------------------|------------------|
| a) will have been sent | b) will be sent |
| c) will have sent | d) would be sent |

2.25. He knew that this book ... by all his friends.

- | | | | |
|------------------|-------------|------------------|------------------|
| a) has been read | b) had read | c) had been read | d) is being read |
|------------------|-------------|------------------|------------------|

2.26. We were so glad to find out that 50 our students ... to the international conference.

- | | |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| a) will be taken | b) were being taken |
| c) had been taken | d) have been taken |

2.27. The letter ... by the time they asked for it.

- | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| a) had been translated | b) have translated |
| c) was translated | d) will be translated |

2.28. The doctor ... already. We expect him any time.

- | | |
|----------------------|-----------------|
| a) has been sent for | b) was sent for |
| c) is being sent for | d) has sent for |

2.29. All his exams ... by the end of the next term.

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------|
| a) will be passed | b) will have passed |
| c) will have been passed | d) are passed |

2.30. The fire ... to be burning out of control.

- | | |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| a) will be reported | b) reported |
| c) was reported | d) had been reported |

Level 3*

3.1. I know why all his suggestions ... already.

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| a) were turned down | b) have been turned down |
| c) will be turned down | d) have turned down |

3.2. He answered that one of his article ... at that moment.

- | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| a) was being published | b) had been published |
| c) published | d) was published |

3.3. The teacher told the student to look up the rule himself as it ... many times.

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| a) will explain | b) was being explained |
| c) had been explained | d) would be explained |

3.4. You should be attentive while the text

- | | | | |
|-------------|------------------|-------------|------------------|
| a) was read | b) is being read | c) are read | d) has been read |
|-------------|------------------|-------------|------------------|

SEQUENCE OF TENSES

Виберіть правильну відповідь

Level 1

1.1. Mary said, “I’m very tired today, I’ll do it tomorrow.”

- a) Mary said she was very tired that day, she would do it the next day.
- b) Mary said she was very tired today, she would do it next day.

1.2. Johnny asked his mother, “May I go for a walk with my friends?”

- a) Johnny asked his mother if he may go for a walk with his friends.
- b) Johnny asked his mother whether he might go for a walk with his friends.

1.3. “I have bought everything you asked me yesterday,” my husband said.

- a) My husband said that he had bought everything I had asked him the day before.
- b) My husband said that he bought everything I had asked him yesterday.

1.4. “If you want to help me, give that hammer, please,” he asked his daughter.

- a) He said to his daughter that if she wants to help me, she should give me that hammer.
- b) He said to his daughter that if she wanted to help him, she should give him that hammer.

1.5. “Can you lend me some money?” Mr. Longer said.

- a) Mr. Longer asked me if I can lend him some money.
- b) Mr. Longer asked me if I could lend him some money.

1.6. “If you don’t want to have any problems with your examination test, you should work as hard as you can!” our English teacher said to us.

- a) Our English teacher said to us that if we didn’t want to have any problems with our examination test, we should work as hard as we could.
- b) Our English teacher said to us that whether we hadn’t wanted to have any problems with our examination test, we should work as hard as we can.

1.7. Bob told me, “I need to talk you.”

- a) Bob told me that he needed to talk to you.
- b) Bob told me that he needed to talk to me.

1.8. My parents asked me, “Are you hungry?”

- a) My parents asked me if I was hungry.
- b) My parents asked me if was I hungry.

1.9. The policeman asked me, “Where do you live?”

- a) The policeman asked me, where did I live.
- b) The policeman asked me, where I lived.

1.10. “I have been waiting for you for an hour! Where have you been?” Helen asked me nervously.

- a) Helen asked me nervously where I have been, because she has been waiting for me for an hour.
- b) Helen said to me nervously that she had been waiting for me for an hour, and asked where I had been.

1.11. “Where is my money?” Michael asked his wife.

- a) Michael asked his wife where his money was.
- b) Michael asked his wife where was his money.

1.12. “Did you finish your homework?” my little brother asked me.

- a) My little brother asked me if I finished my homework.
- b) My little brother asked me if I had finished my homework.

1.13. “Don’t take my pen, use yours,” Nina said to Alec.

- a) Nina told Alec don’t take her pen but to use his.
- b) Nina told Alec to use his pen and not to take hers.

1.14. “Are you going to pick up the phone?” Miranda asked him.

- a) Miranda asked him whether he was going to pick up the phone.
- b) Miranda asked him if was he going to pick up the phone.

1.15. “There is no paper in the box,” he said.

- a) He said there is no paper in the box.
- b) He said that there wasn’t any paper in the box.

1.16. “Put on the jacket!” my mother said when I was going to leave.

- a) When I was going to leave, my mother suggested me to put on the jacket.
- b) When I was going to leave, my mother suggested that I should put on the jacket.

1.17. “Would you like another cup of coffee?” the waiter asked me politely.

- a) The waiter asked me politely would I like another cup of coffee.
- b) The waiter asked me politely whether I’d like another cup of coffee.

1.18. “If anyone calls me,” he said “say that I’m out.”

- a) He said that if anyone called him, he was out.
- b) He said that if anyone calls him, he is out.

1.19. “Are you busy?” I asked the secretary.

- a) I asked the secretary whether she was busy.
- b) I asked the secretary whether if she is busy.

1.20. “Be ready at five o’clock we must be at the business centre,” said Angela.

- a) Angela told me to be ready, because at five o’clock we had to be at the business centre.

b) Angela said me to be ready, and that at five o'clock we must be at the business centre.

Level 2

2.1. "Where are you going?" the teacher asked Michael.

- a) The teacher asked Michael where he was going.
- b) The teacher asked Michael where was he going.
- c) The teacher asked Michael where he is going.

2.2. A policeman came up to my elder son and asked, "Do you have a driving license?"

- a) A policeman came up to my elder son and asked if he has a driving license.
- b) A policeman came up to my elder son and asked whether had he had a driving license.
- c) A policeman came up to my elder son and asked whether he had a driving license.

2.3. "My girl-friend will be here tomorrow," said Andrew.

- a) Andrew said that his girl-friend would be here tomorrow.
- b) Andrew said that his girl-friend would be there the next day.
- c) Andrew said that his girl-friend will be here the next day.

2.4. "My group mate and I are going to another party tonight," Ann boasted.

- a) Ann boasted that my group mate and she were going to another party tonight.
- b) Ann boasted that her group mate and I were going to another party that night.
- c) Ann boasted that her group mate and she were going to another party that night.

2.5. "I wrote to my pen-friend to New York yesterday," said my nephew.

- a) My nephew said that he had written to his pen-friend to New York the day before.
- b) My nephew said that he had wrote to his pen-friend to New York the day before.
- c) My nephew said that he wrote to his pen-friend to New York yesterday.

2.6. "At two o'clock tomorrow I'll be having a music lesson," my child said.

- a) My child said at two o'clock the following day he'll be having a music lesson.
- b) My child said that at two o'clock the following day he would be having a music lesson.
- c) My child said that at two o'clock tomorrow he would be having a music lesson.

2.7. "How about going for a walk?" I said to them.

- a) I suggested going for a walk.
- b) I suggested them to go for a walk.
- c) I asked them how about going for a walk.

2.8. "Let's eat out this evening," Emma said to her husband.

- a) Emma offered that they eat out that evening.
- b) Emma suggested eating out that evening.

c) Emma said that they should eat out this evening.

2.9. My younger sister said, “Please help me with this task.”

- a) My younger sister asked me to help her with this task.
- b) My younger sister asked if I help her with that task.
- c) My younger sister asked me to help her with that task.

2.10. “Don’t forget to phone your parents,” my aunt said to me.

- a) My aunt said me to phone my parents.
- b) My aunt told me don’t forget to phone my parents.
- c) My aunt reminded me to phone my parents.

2.11. “Stop making such a noise or I’ll send you out,” the teacher said.

- a) The teacher threatened to send us out if we don’t stop making such a noise.
- b) The teacher threatened to send us out if we didn’t stop making such a noise.
- c) The teacher said us to stop making such a noise or she would send us out.

2.12. “There is nothing else I can do,” she said.

- a) She explained there was nothing else she could do.
- b) She said that there was nothing else she can do.
- c) She said that there is nothing else she can do.

2.13. “What a beautiful dress you are wearing!” my colleague said.

- a) My colleague exclaimed what a beautiful dress I am wearing.
- b) My colleague said that I am wearing a beautiful dress.
- c) My colleague exclaimed that I was wearing a beautiful dress.

2.14. “I’m the best dancer of all of you,” Chris said.

- a) Chris boasted that he is the best dancer of all of you.
- b) Chris boasted that he was the best dancer of all of us.
- c) Chris said that he is the best dancer of all of us.

2.15. “Please, please don’t tell my mother about my bad mark for the dictation,” she begged me.

- a) She begged me don’t tell her mother about her bad mark for the dictation.
- b) She begged me not to tell my mother about my bad mark for the dictation.
- c) She begged me not to tell her mother about her bad mark for the dictation.

2.16. “Are you busy?” my chief asked me. “I need to talk to you.”

- a) My chief asked me if was I busy because he needed to talk to me.
- b) My chief asked me if I was busy because he needed to talk to me.
- c) My chief asked me if I was busy because he needs to talk to me.

2.17. “You’re twenty minutes late,” she said to her boy-friend. “I was about to go home.”

- a) She said to her boy-friend that he was late and added that she was about to go home.
- b) She told to her boy-friend that he was late and went on to say that she had been about to go home.
- c) She said to her boy-friend he had been late and went on to say she had been about to go home.

2.18. “I’m very tired,” Mum said. “I’ve been working hard the whole week.”

- a) Mum said she was very tired and she explained she has worked hard the whole week.
- b) Mum said that she is very tired, explaining that she had been working hard the whole week.
- c) Mum said that she was very tired, explaining that she had been working hard the whole week.

2.19. “Are you leaving now?” Paul said. “I’ll give you a lift.”

- a) Paul asked if I was leaving now and went on to say that he will give me a lift.
- b) Paul asked if I was leaving then and went on to say that he would give me a lift.
- c) Paul asked if was I leaving then and went on to say that he would give me a lift.

2.20. “I’m sorry I’m late. I lost my way,” he said to our guide.

- a) He apologized for being late, explaining that he had lost his way.
- b) He said to our guide that he is sorry he is late, explaining that he lost his way.
- c) He apologized for being late, explaining that he lost his way.

Level 3*

3.1. And he said to her, “No, but I have been cruel to my mother, and as a punishment this evil has been sent to me. Therefore I must go and wander through the world till I find her, and she gives me forgiveness.”

- a) He said to her that he was cruel to his mother, and as a punishment this evil had been sent to him. Therefore he must go and wander through the world till he would find her, and she would give him forgiveness.
- b) He said to her that he had been cruel to his mother, and as a punishment that evil had been sent to him. Therefore he had to go and wander through the world till he found her, and she gave him forgiveness.
- c) He said to her that he had been cruel to his mother, and as a punishment that evil was sent to him. Therefore he was to go and wander through the world till he finds her, and she gives him forgiveness.
- d) He said to her that he was cruel to his mother, and as a punishment that evil had been sent to him. Therefore he had to go and wander through the world till he found her, and she gave him forgiveness.

3.2. “How many raises have you handed out in your life?” asked Rosy.

- a) Rosy asked how many raises have you handed out in your life.
- b) Rosy asked how many raises had you handed out in your life.

- c) Rosy asked how many raises I handed out in my life.
- d) Rosy asked how many raises I had handed out in my life.

3.3. “How do people get such beautiful lawns?” Mr. Anderson asked. “Ours are never as good as these.”

- a) Mr. Anderson wondered how people got such beautiful lawns, because theirs were never as good as those.
- b) Mr. Anderson asked how people got such beautiful lawns, his were never as good as this.
- c) Mr. Anderson asked how had people got such beautiful lawns, because ours had never been as good as those.
- d) Mr. Anderson asked how do people get such beautiful lawns, because theirs are never as good as this.

3.4. Jane asked me, “Can you tell me what the writing on that stone over the door means?”

- a) Jane asked me whether could I tell her what the writing on that stone over the door was meaning.
- b) Jane asked me if I can tell she what the writing on that stone over the door means.
- c) Jane asked me if I could tell her what the writing on that stone over the door meant.
- d) Jane asked me whether I was able to tell her what the writing on that stone over the door had meant.

3.5. “Have you had hair cut?” my cousin asked me. “It looks great.”

- a) My cousin asked me if I had been cutting my hair and added that it was looking great.
- b) My cousin asked me whether I had my hair cut and added it looked great.
- c) My cousin asked me if I had had my hair cut and went on saying that it looked great.
- d) My cousin asked me had I had my hair cut and went on to say it looked great.

3.6. “I’ll punish you if you come late again,” Dad said.

- a) Dad said to me he’ll punish me if I come late again.
- b) Dad threatened that he would punish me if I would come late again.
- c) Dad threatened to punish me if I came late again.
- d) Dad said that he would punish me if I was coming late again.

3.7. “We could for a picnic tomorrow if you like,” said David.

- a) David suggested going for a picnic the following day.
- b) David said that we could go for a picnic tomorrow if we like.
- c) David said that they could go for a picnic the following day if they like.
- d) David said that they could go for a picnic the next day if they were liking.

3.8. “I’ll phone your parents if you don’t do as I say,” the teacher said to the pupil.

- a) The teacher said to the pupil to phone to his parents if he didn’t do as she said.
- b) The teacher threatened to phone the pupil’s parents if he didn’t do as she said.
- c) The teacher threatened to phone the pupil’s parents if he wouldn’t do as she said.
- d) The teacher said to the pupil that he would phone to his parents if he didn’t do as the teacher had said.

3.9. My friend said, “I’m nervous because I’ve never been on a plane before.”

- a) My friend said she was nervous because she has never been on a plane before.
- b) My friend said she was nervous because she had never been on a plane before.
- c) My friend said she was nervous because she never was on a plane before.
- d) My friend said she is nervous because she never was on a plane before.

3.10. “I didn’t telephone you, because it was late, and I didn’t want to trouble you,” she answered.

- a) She answered that she didn’t telephone you, because it was late and she didn’t want to trouble you.
- b) She answered that she hadn’t telephoned me because it had been late, and she hadn’t want to trouble me.
- c) She answered that she hadn’t telephoned me because it was late, and she didn’t want to trouble me.
- d) She answered that she didn’t telephone me, because it was late and she didn’t want to trouble me.

3.11. “I’ll will start late tonight and ride to Borgo San Lorenzo,” she said.

- a) She said that she will start late tonight and ride to Borgo San Lorenzo.
- b) She said I would start late that night and ride to Borgo San Lorenzo.
- c) She said she would start late that night and ride to Borgo San Lorenzo.
- d) She said that she would start late tonight and ride to Borgo San Lorenzo.

3.12. “Do you imagine that I have no respect for your medical talents?” he asked.

- a) He asked me if I imagined that he had no respect for my medical talents.
- b) He asked me if I had imagined that he had no respect for my medical talents.
- c) He asked me whether I didn’t imagine that he had no respect for my medical talents.
- d) He asked me did I imagine that he had no respect for my medical talents.

3.13. “If I am to have a doctor whether I will or not, let me at least have someone in whom I have confidence,” said he.

- a) He said that if he was to have a doctor whether he would or not, he would like at least have someone in whom he had confidence.
- b) He suggested having someone in whom he had confidence, if he was to have a doctor.

- c) He suggested having someone in whom he had confidence, if he was to have a doctor, whether he would or not.
- d) He explained it to me that if he was to have a doctor whether he would or not, he would like at least have someone in whom he had confidence.

3.14. “I’ll work in a bank,” he said to himself, “because my uncle has always worked in one.”

- a) He said to himself that he would work in a bank because his uncle had always worked in one.
- b) He said to himself that I would work in a bank because my uncle had always worked in one.
- c) He said to himself that he will work in a bank because his uncle has always worked in one.
- d) He said to himself that he would work in a bank because his uncle always worked in one.

3.15. “Do you really think that you can outsmart me?” Angela asked.

- a) Angela asked if did I really think that I can outsmart her.
- b) Angela asked me if did I really think that I could outsmart her.
- c) Angela asked me if I really thought that I could outsmart her.
- d) Angela asked me if I really had thought that you could outsmart me.

3.16. “Well,” she said, “aren’t you going to come in and talk to us? We want to hear what you’ve decided.”

- a) She suggested me to come in and talk to them, because they wanted to hear what I had decided.
- b) She said to me to come in and talk to them, because they wanted to hear what I decided.
- c) She wondered if I was going to come in and talk to them, explaining that they wanted to hear what I had decided.
- d) She asked me whether I was going to come in and talk to them, because they wanted to hear what I have decided.

3.17. One of the soldiers said, “By the time we reach the hill the enemy will have cut us off from the rest of our men.”

- a) One of the soldiers said that by the time they reached the hill the enemy would have cut them off from the rest of their men.
- b) One of the soldiers said that by the time they would reach the hill the enemy would have cut them off from the rest of their men.
- c) One of the soldiers said that by the time they reached the hill the enemy would had cut them off from the rest of their men.
- d) One of the soldiers said that by the time they reached to the hill the enemy will have cut us off from the rest of our men.

3.18. “Well,” his friend said, “stop going to your office by car, and get a bicycle.”

- a) His friend said him stop going to his office by car, and get a bicycle.
- b) His friend suggested that he should get a bicycle instead of going to the office by car.
- c) His friend suggested him stopping going to your office by car, and get a bicycle.
- d) His friend said him to stop going to his office by car, and get a bicycle.

3.19. “Last night I dreamed I went to Manderley again,” Rebecca said.

- a) Rebecca said that last night she had dreamed she went to Manderley again.
- b) Rebecca said that the night before she had dreamed she had gone to Manderley again.
- c) Rebecca said that the last night she dreamed she had gone to Manderley again.
- d) Rebecca said that the last night she was dreaming she went to Manderley again.

3.20. “Relations are simply a tedious pack of people, who haven’t got the slightest knowledge of how to live, nor the smallest instinct about when to die,” she said.

- a) She said that relations are simply a tedious pack of people, who haven’t got the slightest knowledge of how to live, nor the smallest instinct about when to die.
- b) She said that relations had been simply a tedious pack of people, who hadn’t got the slightest knowledge of how to live, nor the smallest instinct about when to die.
- c) She said that relations were simply a tedious pack of people, who hadn’t got the slightest knowledge of how to live, nor the smallest instinct about when to die.
- d) She said that relations was simply a tedious pack of people, who didn’t get the slightest knowledge of how to live, nor the smallest instinct about when to die.

ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

Виберіть правильну відповідь

Level 1

1.1. His father is a very short man. I'd better say that he is the ... man I have ever seen.

- a) shortest** **b) most short**

1.2. Two of her detective stories are ... memorable.

- a) particular**

1.3. I think that Shakespeare is ... author in the world.

- a) the most famous**

1.4. Have you already known the ... news of today?

- a) last** **b) latest**

1.5. The ... type of thermometer is the mercury thermometer.

- a) commonest**

1.6. My native town is the ... in this region.

- a) larger** **b) largest**

1.7. How much has your audience known about your subject ...?

- a) already**

1.8. The ... days came to our country at least.

- a) hottest** **b) hottest**

1.9. This red overcoat suits you

- a) fine** **b) finely**

1.10. My suitcase is ... than yours. Let's change!

- a) more heavy** **b) heavier**

1.11. This performance is ... the performance we saw last week.

- a) as amusing as**

1.12. With his savage eyes and bristling moustache he was ... like a tiger himself.

- a) wonderfully b) wonderful

1.13. Little Peter saw a mouse and wasn't frightened by it. Everyone realized he was ... boy in our street.

- a) more courageous** **b) the most courageous**

1.14. When I had any problem my mother used to say me, “Take it ...!”

- a) easy** **b) easily**

1.15. It is ... today than it was yesterday.

- a) very colder** **b) much colder**

1.16. Monica hummed ... as she ironed her shirt.

- a) softly** **b) soft**

1.17. They said that we would find our ... instructions on our desks in the office.

- a) further b) farther

1.18. You can visit the museum

- a) free** **b) freely**

1.19. Then we can ... get there before midnight.

- a) hard**

1.20. I can't afford such an expensive dress. I'll buy something

- a) more cheap b) cheaper

- 1.21.** The wine we drank with our meals tasted
a) wonderful **b)** wonderfully
- 1.22.** ... the sun, ... the days.
a) The brighter, the warmer **b)** Brighter, warmer
- 1.23.** ... thing in the world is when your best friend lies to you.
a) The worst **b)** The most bad
- 1.24.** ... woman in our village is ninety years old.
a) The oldest **b)** Older
- 1.25.** This book is not interesting. It is ... than the book I read before.
a) worse **b)** worst
- 1.26.** Tom's story about his vacations is ... than hers.
a) much more thrilling **b)** a lot more thrilling
- 1.27.** She wondered ... if he wanted anything and if she could hear him if he called.
a) more restless **b)** restlessly
- 1.28.** Your husband is ... his father.
a) more generous **b)** as generous as
- 1.29.** Their family lives in ... house in this street.
a) further **b)** the furthest
- 1.30.** Take the dictionary. It will be ... to translate this text.
a) easier **b)** easier
- 1.31.** Nobody has been here
a) still **b)** yet
- 1.32.** This flower is not ... the red rose I have just seen in your garden.
a) so beautiful as **b)** much beautiful as
- 1.33.** This sofa is
a) very comfortable **b)** most comfortable
- 1.34.** It's ... to make up a question than to give an answer.
a) more difficult **b)** difficulter
- 1.35.** This opera is ... I have heard this year.
a) the least intelligible **b)** less intelligible
- 1.36.** Of the three boys, John behaves the
a) politely **b)** most politely
- 1.37.** My little nephew plays football very
a) good **b)** well
- 1.38.** Our house is ... than yours.
a) bigger **b)** the biggest
- 1.39.** Mary's hair is ... than mine.
a) longer **b)** more long
- Is he a ... driver? – No, he drives
a) well, bad **b)** good, badly

Level 2

- 2.1.** Peter could ... believe his eyes; his heart began to beat ..., not with pleasure now but with uneasiness.
a) hard, fast **b)** hardly, fast **c)** hardly, fastly

- 2.2.** She was ... able to believe that it was no ... necessary for her to have a good driver with her in the car whenever she went out in it.
a) hard, longer **b)** hardly, long **c)** hardly, longer
- 2.3.** Add brass ..., then bring it to a boil.
a) slow **b)** slowly **c)** slowly
- 2.4.** After I have visited London I understand that its weather is ... in Europe.
a) the wettest **b)** the most wet **c)** more wet
- 2.5.** February is the ... winter month.
a) deficientest **b)** most deficient **c)** more deficient
- 2.6.** She looked ... because she could not dress
a) plain, well **b)** plainly, good **c)** plainly, well
- 2.7.** Our nurse believes that milk is one of the ... products for children.
a) more useful **b)** very useful **c)** most useful
- 2.8.** As she lay in her berth, staring at the shadow overhead, the rush of the wheels was in her brain, driving her ... into circles of wakeful lucidity.
a) more deep and deep **b)** more deep and deeper **c)** deeper and deeper
- 2.9.** While the events are still fresh in my mind, I wish to put them down on paper as ... as
a) clear, possible **b)** clearest, possible **c)** clearly, possible
- 2.10.** She greeted it as the friend whom she loved ... than all the world.
a) best **b)** well **c)** better
- 2.11.** Two nights ... she was aware that the feet behind her were moving ... and
a) late, slow, slow **b)** lately, slower, slower **c)** later, slower, slower
- 2.12.** My last Math examination turned out to be ... of all.
a) the least complicated **b)** less complicated **c)** the less complicated
- 2.13.** I must say it sounds rather
a) marvelously **b)** marvelous **c)** marvelously
- 2.14.** The literature of ... Anglo-Saxons was oral.
a) the earlier **b)** the earliest **c)** the most early
- 2.15.** Tommy always says, «Please!» «Thank you!» «You are welcome!». In my opinion he is ... child in this kindergarten.
a) the most polite **b)** the politest **c)** more polite
- 2.16.** He controlled his anger, though it was not at all
a) easily **b)** easy **c)** easiest
- 2.17.** Last year I met a very beautiful Spanish girl. Her eyes were the ... I had ever seen in my life.
a) most attractive **b)** attractivest **c)** very attractive
- 2.18.** She did not want to look ... in front of other drivers in the street.
a) foolishly **b)** more foolishly **c)** foolish
- 2.19.** A passer-by asked me which was ... way to the local museum.
a) the most near **b)** nearer **c)** the nearest
- 2.20.** Some important papers disappeared. Who was ... person to leave the office yesterday?
a) the last **b)** the latest **c)** the most last

- 2.21.** Then the owner of the house showed him into a room with lunch ready on the table and another table, ... bare, ... waiting for him to spread his papers on it.
 a) entire, evidently b) entirely, evidently c) entire, evident
- 2.22.** Is your new girl-friend ... than your ex one?
 a) more charming b) the most charming c) the more charming
- 2.23.** A shrew is ... and ... mammal.
 a) more tiny, more numerous b) the most tiny, the most numerous
 c) the tiniest, the most numerous
- 2.24.** Everything looked so ...! It was ... for her to make up her mind.
 a) beautiful, impossible b) beautifully, impossible c) beautiful, impossibly
- 2.25.** Have the letters been written ...?
 a) already b) still c) yet
- 2.26.** The family got ... and ..., and now Bella lived alone in a very big house.
 a) more poor, poor b) poorer, poorer c) more poor, more poor
- 2.27.** Who is ... player of this basketball team?
 a) taller b) the tallest c) the most tall
- 2.28.** I have a friend who, after an absence of many years, has ... settled down in London, with his wife and children.
 a) later b) late c) lately
- 2.29.** Don't plant the flowers It's ... raining.
 a) already, still b) yet, else c) yet, still
- 2.30.** It's raining dogs and cats! The weather is getting ...!
 a) worse b) worst c) more bad
- 2.31.** In ... drawer of her desk she had some secret letters from Anthony.
 a) the smallest b) more small c) the most small
- 2.32.** These people were ... engineers, ... architects in the whole world.
 a) the most great, the most great b) the more great, the more great
 c) the greatest, the greatest
- 2.33.** Is your ... son married?
 a) oldest b) eldest c) older
- 2.34.** That was ... present she had ever received in her life.
 a) the most pleasant b) the pleasantest c) два варіанти
- 2.35.** When Mr Holland was forty, he was fat and very soft, and he didn't wish to get ... and ... every day.
 a) more fat, more soft b) the fattest, the softest c) fatter, softer
- 2.36.** Shakespeare is the author ... quoted.
 a) oftener b) more often c) most often
- 2.37.** After half an hour, there were voices, ... his father's, which sounded ... than before.
 a) especially, loudlier b) more especially, more loud c) especially, louder
- 2.38.** This small village in a lost part of the country seems to me ... in the whole world.
 a) the quietest b) the most quiet c) два варіанти
- 2.39.** He was walking ... with his face looking
 a) stubbornly, solemn b) stubbornly, solemnly c) stubborn, solemn

2.40. He hoped that riding would help him to get ...
a) thinner b) more thin c) два варіанти

Level 3*

3.1. It's ... that the children are tired.

a) obviously b) obviously c) obvious d) obvius

3.2. The sun had fallen ... in the sky and shone ... into the room on to the pages he was reading.

a) low, directly b) lowly, directly c) low, direct d) lowly, direct

3.3. «You may wonder why we keep that window ... open on an October afternoon,» said the niece ...

a) wide, aloudly b) widely, aloud c) widely, louder d) wide, aloud

3.4. I'm afraid that the results are ... useless.

a) completly b) complete c) completely d) completelest

3.5. He'll... let you know his London address.

a) certain b) certainly c) certainly d) more certain

3.6. To me, writing is worth the effort because it is a great means of personal expression - a chance to convey my ... feelings and concerns and my ... thoughts.

a) most deep, more important b) deepest, most important
c) deeper, importanter d) the most deep, the most important

3.7. We locked our car and left it on ... road.

a) nearer b) near c) next d) the nearest

3.8. «I tell you once and for all, my dear, this is ... time I come to this rotten hole. Keep your lousy simple life for yourself.»

a) the latest b) last c) later d) the last

3.9. In post-war England foreigners who showed their passports could have goods sent home at ... price.

a) the lowest b) a more low c) the more lower d) a much lower

3.10. The children are ... not well enough to go to school.

a) yet b) still c) already d) else

3.11. Give me a comb and scissors and I'll make of you ... woman in St. Beam.

a) the stylish b) the more stylish
c) the most stylish d) the stylistest

3.12. Have you heard that the Smiths haven't got the loan ...?

a) still b) already c) yet d) else

3.13. This American car was indeed ... vehicle that had ever appeared in the village.

a) the most fine b) finer c) more fine d) the finest

3.14. The circus was small and its ... act was a tight-rope walk.

a) most successful b) the most successful
c) more successful d) a successful

3.15. His father and stepmother were sitting ... in the living-room reading the paper ...

a) quite, carefully b) quietly, carefully
c) quietly, carefully d) quiet, careful

3.16. I ... can't give them the information they want.

- a) yet b) else c) already d) still
- 3.17.** The sack ... hurt the old woman, for she stopped ... in front of Martin's window.
a) evidently, rightly b) evident, right
c) evident, rightly d) evidently, right
- 3.18.** So I got on a bus and went ... home.
a) straight b) straightly c) straightely d) straightest
- 3.19.** The ... investigation of the case brought no results.
a) more thorough b) most thorough
c) thoroughest d) thorougher
- 3.20.** They made knots in the rope so that it would be ... to climb.
a) more easy b) easiest c) easier d) the most easy
- 3.21.** I feel ... now, and I will put the facts before you as ... and yet as ... as I can.
a) more good, short, clear b) better, short, clear
c) better, shortly, clearly d) more good, shortly, clearly
- 3.22.** This didn't seem to promise to the playwright material for an interesting play in ... act.
a) the latest b) later c) latter d) the last
- 3.23.** As the weeks went by, the chimpanzees became ... and ... afraid.
a) fewer, fewer b) little, little c) few, few d) less, less
- 3.24.** He liked swimming ... than sitting all the long summer's day at a dark desk in the classroom.
a) much better b) more better c) more good d) the best
- 3.25.** The door opened ... The man who stood in the doorway looked at her Then he shouted, «My place has been searched It's not ...!» And slammed the door in her face.
a) slowly, coldly, lately, safe b) slowly, cold, lately, safe
c) slow, coldly, late, safely d) slow, coldly, lately, safely
- 3.26.** The rain beat ... against the panes, the wind blew
a) strong, tempestuously b) much strong, tempestuously
c) much strong, tempestuous d) strongly, tempestuously
- 3.27.** I didn't sleep ... after the ... work I'd had to do.
a) good, hard b) well, hardly
c) well, hard d) good, hardly
- 3.28.** They thought for a ... time and at last they agreed to have their ... wish.
a) long, the last b) long, last
c) long, latest d) longest, the latest
- 3.29.** One day you may realize that philanthropy is not my ... quality.
a) the strongest b) stronger
c) more strong d) strongest
- 3.30.** After another two hours' search they ... had not found the ring.
a) else b) still c) already d) yet
- 3.31.** The sunrise is very memorable to me because it seems like a dove flying ... in the sky.
a) highly b) more highly c) high d) more high
- 3.32.** Her interests were narrow, and she ... journeyed ... than the corner grocery.

a) rare, farther b) rare, far c) rarely, far d) rarely, farther

3.33. What she saw mentally was a kaleidoscope, no ... , no

a) many, little b) much, less c) more, less d) most, least

3.34. When he had ... got what he wanted, he went away

a) finally, proud

b) final, proud

c) final, proudly

d) finally, proudly

3.35. Psychologically, it is actually ... to persuade people to give their money than to lend it.

a) more easy

b) easiest

c) easier

d) the most easy

3.36. In fact, the truth was ... than he had conceived; it was maddening.

a) the worse

b) the worst

c) very bad

d) worse

3.37. It was ... to ask people to come, but ... to provide a meal for them.

a) easy enough, far more difficult

b) easier enough, far difficulter

c) more easy enough, far more difficult

d) enough easy, far more difficult

3.38. The hostess greeted us in ... way and asked if we would like to interview her garden.

a) a more friendly

b) a most friendly

c) the friendly

d) a most friend

3.39. This new job isn't any ... than any of the other things.

a) dangerous

b) most dangerous

c) dangerously

d) more dangerous

3.40. Although the plane flew very ..., we could hear it

a) high, clear

b) highly, clearly

c) highly, clear

d) high, clearly

MODAL VERBS

Виберіть правильну відповідь

Level 1

1.1. He says he ... return in time because he has a lot of things to do.

- a) can't**

1.2. ... I have this black suitcase, please?

- a) Must** **b) May**

1.3. Mr. Smith answered sadly that he ... not accompany me to the disco.

- a) can** **b) could**

1.4. Do you think I ... accept his invitation?

- a) must** **b) should**

1.5. My grandmother ... play the piano.

- a) couldn't**

1.6. Will you go to the cinema tonight with us? - I'm not very sure I

- a) may**

1.7. At ten o'clock I went to bed, but there was so much noise that I ... sleep.

- a) can** **b) could**

1.8. Jack, I'm carrying a lot of different things. ... you open the door?

- a) Should** **b) Can**

1.9. My little brother ... not swim at all, but he ... play chess very well.

- a) can, can** **b) could, can**

1.10. When my father was young he ... sing rather well.

- a) could**

1.11. They are looking for an assistant who ... speak four foreign languages.

- a) can** **b) might**

1.12. Why don't you put on a cap? It... be very cold in the evening.

- a) might** **b) shall**

1.13. Where ... I smoke in the plane?

- a) should** **b) may**

1.14. I don't know anything about his plans, he ... spend his holidays in New York or Washington.

- a) must** **b) might**

1.15. The book you bought is antique. You ... have spent a lot of money.

- a) must**

1.16. She says it's a cool film and I ... see it.

- a) could** **b) must**

1.17. My cousin says his friends ... be present at the party.

- a) won't be able to** **b) won't can**

1.18. I haven't this medicine at home. So I ... go to the chemistry' shop.

- a) have to**

1.19. He said they ... go to the bank because they had no money.

- a) had to**

1.20. I think you ... say it to him yourself.

- a) must**

1.21. I've broken a tooth, so I... go to the dentist right now.

- a) may b) have to**
- 1.22.** What time does she ... stay tomorrow at the airport?
- a) have to b) should**
- 1.23.** He said he ... finish that project without our help.
- a) would be able to b) would be able**
- 1.24.** The doctor says I ... take this medicine three times a day after every meal.
- a) ought b) must**
- 1.25.** ... you like to join us for the supper?
- a) Would b) Do**
- 1.26.** You are so absent-minded that I even ... imagine you working for this organization.
- a) don't can b) can't**
- 1.27.** I hurt my leg and I ... participate in the competitions.
- a) wasn't able to b) couldn't**
- 1.28.** I'm not very sure, but he ... come every moment.
- a) may b) must**
- 1.29.** Helen's eyesight is not very good, so she ... wear glasses.
- a) must b) has to**
- 1.30.** He says Morris ... have helped his sister.
- a) should b) has to**

Level 2

- 2.1.** When I started working for a pharmaceutical firm, I ... wear a white uniform.
a) should b) ought to c) had to
- 2.2.** My husband is so inattentive. In my opinion he ... be more careful while driving his car.
a) must b) has to c) should
- 2.3.** Excuse me. ... I speak to Mr. Joss?
a) May b) Shall c) Can
- 2.4.** My wife thinks I ... pay more attention to our children.
a) could b) must c) should
- 2.5.** I'm awfully sorry, but I ... to give you this book.
a) will not can b) won't be able c) will not able
- 2.6.** These few changes in education ... perhaps be seen as a barometer of the political mood.
a) could b) should c) must
- 2.7.** This is quite a good answer in several ways, but it ... be better.
a) can b) needn't c) could
- 2.8.** There was no lamp near, and the window was thick with dust, so we ... only discern each other's figures within.
a) would b) could c) might
- 2.9.** I ... be very much obliged if you ... slip your revolver into your pocket.
a) might, could b) should, would c) could, can
- 2.10.** Yesterday my uncle had a heart attack. I ... visit him at the hospital.
a) must b) should c) might

- 2.11.** My boy-friend ... do anything for you, as he has just left abroad.
a) will not can b) won't be able to c) couldn't
- 2.12.** I'm afraid. It's very late, and I hear a strange noise in the kitchen. My husband considers it ... be a mouse.
a) might b) could c) may
- 2.13.** It's hot! ... you open the window?
a) Could b) Shall c) Should
- 2.14.** Why aren't you doing anything?! You ... study your English!
a) might b) had better c) have better
- 2.15.** It's very important to be punctual. You ... be late for an appointment or a meeting.
a) mustn't b) couldn't c) shouldn't
- 2.16.** As far as I ... make out, the League was founded by an American millionaire.
a) can b) may c) ought to
- 2.17.** I ... not have thought there were so many goods in the whole country as were brought together by that single advertisement.
a) ought b) could c) should
- 2.18.** Well, you ... be in the office, or at least in the building, the whole time.
a) have to b) might c) need
- 2.19.** What time ... they to come to the conference?
a) should b) are c) must
- 2.20.** «I have translated this paragraph into Chinese!» - «But you ... have done it!»
a) needn't b) hadn't c) mustn't
- 2.21.** You look very tired. You ... have been working all day long.
a) might b) could c) must
- 2.22.** I know nothing about him. His name is Boris and he ... be about fifty.
a) must b) should c) ought to
- 2.23.** I believe you ... visit your grandparents more often.
a) ought to b) must c) need to
- 2.24.** This is non smoking compartment, sir. You ... not smoke here.
a) should b) must c) ought to
- 2.25.** Yesterday I was at the cinema, I saw a wonderful film. You ... go and see it yourself.
a) must b) ought to c) might
- 2.26.** The doctor says that your grandmother ... leave the hospital the next week.
a) will be able to b) must c) could
- 2.27.** I'm in a trouble! I ... have been at the airport to receive a foreign delegation half an hour before.
a) had to b) was to c) should
- 2.28.** I am sure that you inquired your way merely in order you ... see him.
a) might b) can c) may
- 2.29.** She is afraid that nobody ... give her a hand in such situation.
a) should b) would c) ought to
- 2.30.** You ... be more attentive while driving your car.
a) would b) should c) ought to

Level 3*

3.1. «And you ... me somewhere and ... it. Were you in Boston last July?»

- a) must to see, to forget b) will be able to see, to forget
c) had to see, forget d) must have seen, have forgotten

3.2. It ... half an hour before I again looked upward.

- a) should be b) ought be c) might have been d) might be

3.3. He ... see to pass the thread through the holes in the leather.

- a) mustn't b) ought to c) couldn't d) might

3.4. He was so hot he ... sleep.

- a) could not b) should not c) mustn't d) can not

3.5. Don't forget that the child is still very weak. You ... give her only light and nourishing food.

- a) ought to b) should c) must d) can

3.6. In Japan it's considered impolite to leave half-eaten food on a plate. If you take something you absolutely ... finish it.

- a) ought to b) must c) might d) could

3.7. If you express admiration for objects in the house, your hosts ... feel they ... give the objects to you.

- a) might, have to b) could, ought to c) may, should d) can, can

3.8. They ... not have been injured in the accident if they had been wearing their seatbelts.

- a) should b) could c) might d) must

3.9. You ... your alarm if you expect ... wake up on time.

- a) should set, to can b) had better set, to be able to
c) must set, to may d) ought to set, to be able to

3.10. People who are happy with their bodies ... actually be more assertive and likeable than those who have negative body images.

- a) could b) must c) might d) may

3.11. We ... take some extra cash along on the trip, but we absolutely forget our passports.

- a) ought to, mustn't b) should, needn't
c) can, didn't have to d) may, haven't

3.12. We are enjoying our holidays, though the weather ... be better.

- a) might b) could c) would be able to d) can

3.13. You ... change all the locks in case the burglar comes back.

- a) would rather b) had better to c) had better d) ought

3.14. Don't worry that Mary is late; she ... have missed the train.

- a) might b) could c) should d) has to

3.15. It was supposed to be a secret! You ... have told her!

- a) can't b) shouldn't c) wouldn't d) mightn't

3.16. Your son ... have passed the examination, if he had tried.

- a) should b) might c) can d) could

3.17. She ... leave the dance and go downstairs to telephone to the country.

- a) had to b) should c) need to d) was to

3.18. He told how he ... force himself to jump off the roof the second time.

- a) might not b) should not c) could not d) mustn't
- 3.19.** I don't know why they quarrel. Maybe it's because Dad ... have sold the farm and moved here.
- a) didn't have to b) mustn't c) can't d) shouldn't
- 3.20.** «You're very patient, dear, but you ... be so suspicious of everyone and everybody, don't you see?»
- a) needn't b) shouldn't c) mustn't d) couldn't
- 3.21.** Perhaps it ... be possible to delay the game for a quarter of an hour, allow Francis at least a few extra minutes to form a plan.
- a) might b) is able to c) should d) ought to
- 3.22.** I ... do shopping on my day off. My husband did it.
- a) needn't b) didn't need to c) need d) mustn't
- 3.23.** «I've written a composition for you!» - «Oh, you really ... have, Dad!»
- a) mustn't b) couldn't c) shouldn't d) can't
- 3.24.** «Oh, my night... not be called monotonous,» said he, and laughed.
- a) could b) must c) may d) need
- 3.25.** «You ... not be aware that I have royal blood in my veins,» he said.
- a) should b) must c) ought to d) may
- 3.26.** «I ... really ask you to be a little more quiet!» said Holmes severely.
- a) may b) must c) should d) might
- 3.27.** Morris said that there ... be some danger, and put the revolver in his pocket.
- a) may b) can c) might d) were to
- 3.28.** «If you ... do nothing better than laugh at me, I ... go elsewhere,» said he nervously.
- a) could, could b) should, am able to
- c) can, can d) might, may
- 3.29.** «You ... mind sending up to me, if the child cries, nurse,» said the surgeon.
- a) needn't b) shouldn't c) mustn't d) haven't
- 3.30.** «If you like,» he said with a crooked smile, as though he ... read her mind.
- a) should b) may c) could d) can

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES. WISHES

Виберіть правильну відповідь.

Level 1

1. If ... for a walk, we will take the dog with us.
a) we will go b) we go c) we would go d) we have go
2. When they ... the criminals, I shall get my car back.
a) catch b) catches c) will catch d) shall catch
3. Will she be upset if she ... the news?
a) heard b) is hearing c) hears d) had heard
4. If you boil the water for a long time, it ... disappear into the atmosphere.
a) would have b) will have c) would d) will
5. Paul will ruin his jeans if he ... that tree.
a) climbs b) will climb c) climbed d) climb
6. If... a stone into the sea it will sink.
a) you will throw b) you would throw
c) you throw d) you threw
7. If he drops out of college he ... to look for a job.
a) have b) should have
c) will have d) would have
8. You will catch cold if you ... in rain.
a) go out b) went out c) gone out d) would go out
9. If you don't eat vegetables, you ... a balanced diet.
a) wouldn't have b) shall have c) shall not have d) will not have
10. If he ..., tell him I'm busy.
a) will call b) call c) called d) calls
11. Martin ... that if you look after your body it will look after you.
a) think b) believes c) believed d) thought
12. If I don't know the answer, I ... ask you.
a) shall b) should c) had d) have
13. You ... late for school if you don't leave now.
a) is b) are being c) are d) will be
14. If I had some scissors o I ... you them.
a) would lend b) had lent
c) would have lent d) lent
15. Will these matches strike if we ... them up?
a) dried b) dry c) will dry d) dries
16. If she ... work harder at school, she will never get a good job.
a) do b) isn't c) don't d) doesn't
17. If I ... a computer, I would use the Internet.
a) had b) have c) has d) has got
18. She will have to change if her jeans
a) are dirty b) has been dirty c) was dirty d) is dirty
19. I shall go to the baseball game if it ... tonight.
a) doesn't rain b) don't rain c) rains not d) isn't rain
20. I ... tell her anything if she calls.

- a) would not b) shall not c) will have d) doesn't
- 21.** If you ..., you will damage your lungs.
a) will smoke b) smoke c) smoked d) would smoke
- 22.** If I have enough apples I ... an apple pie this afternoon.
a) will bake b) would bake c) could bake d) bake
- 23.** We shall go to the Zoo if the weather ... nice tomorrow.
a) would be b) will be c) isn't d) is
- 24.** If you eat too many sweets, ... gain weight.
a) you will b) you would c) you are d) you have
- 25.** What will you do if your computer ... work?
a) won't b) don't c) doesn't d) couldn't
- 26.** ...you go out with me on Saturday night if you finish the project?
a) Will b) Shall c) Would d) Do
- 27.** ... some interesting information if you go to the library.
a) You will founded b) You would founded
c) You would find d) You will find
- 28.** If they ..., tell them I shall be back at 11.00.
a) phones b) would phone c) will phone d) phone
- 29.** Write your name and address on your bag in case you ... it.
a) will lose b) lose c) lost d) would
- 30.** I'll draw a map for you in case you ... find our house.
a) can't b) could c) can d) couldn't
- 31.** He is busy right now, but if he ..., he would help us.
a) is b) were c) weren't d) isn't
- 32.** If she ... married, she will probably move to France.
a) gets b) get c) got d) gotten
- 33.** If I ... they are honest, I would gladly lend them the money.
a) known b) knows c) know d) knew
- 34.** ... spend next year studying in Japan if I could speak Japanese.
a) I would b) I will c) I have d) I am
- 35.** Where would you go if someone ... you the chance to go on a virtual holiday?
a) gives b) give c) gave d) given
- 36.** If... more male teachers, teaching could become a better-paid profession.
a) there were b) there was c) there weren't d) there wasn't
- 37.** If I ... some wrapping paper at the shop, I shall buy some for you.
a) will find b) find c) shall find d) found
- 38.** I ... come if I knew someone is here.
a) has not b) will not c) have not d) would not
- 39.** They will tell you if they ... their mind.
a) will change b) change c) changed d) would change
- 40.** If you have enough time, ... your parents a letter, please.
a) you would write b) you have write c) you write d) write
- 41.** Water will freeze if the temperature ... 0°C.
a) reaches b) reach c) would reach d) will reach
- 42.** If anyone calls, please ... a message.

- a) you take b) would take c) will take d)take
- 43.** Where shall I go if I ... to study German ?
- a) would want b) wanted c) want d) should want
- 44.** If she ... at home, she will answer the phone.
- a) was b) is c) were d) will be
- 45.** If Claire ... to work hard, she will pass the exam easily.
- a) will continue b) continues c) continued d) would continue
- 46.** What are you going to wear to class if it... cold tomorrow?
- a) is b) will be c) would be d) shall be
- 47.** ... you going to the mountains if it's cold tomorrow?
- a) Should b) Would c) Will d)Are
- 48.** People ... to swim in the lake, if they clean it up.
- a) have been able b) will be able c) would be able d) were able
- 49.** If she ... a year older, she could get a driver's license.
- a) will be b) is c) were d) would be
- 50.** Joanna may swim today if the sun
- a) come out b) comes out c) came out d) will come out
- 51.** What will you call the baby if it... a girl?
- a) will be b) is c) would be d) was
- 52.** If the dog keeps barking, ... let it out.
- a) I shall b) I would c) I have d) I am
- 53.** If you take my advice, your troubles ... over.
- a) shall be b) would be c) will be d) shall have been
- 54.** If Kitty ... taller, she would reach the cupboard.
- a) would be b) should be c) is d) were
- 55.** You will get into trouble if you ... pay your taxes.
- a) wouldn't b) will not c) don't d) have not
- 56.** ... I have a garage if I move to that apartment?
- a) Will b) Would c) Should d) Do
- 57.** Father will be furious if he ever... out about it.
- a) find b) finds c) will find d) would find
- 58.** If he mows our lawn, ... have to give him money.
- a) we would b) we are c) we should d) we shall
- 59.** He would stay longer if he ... time.
- a) has b) had had c) has had d) had
- 60.** ... he create jobs if he becomes the president of the company?
- a) Would b) Will c) Should d) Does
- 61.** If I ... the question, I would be able to answer it.
- a) would understand b) will understand
c) understood d) had understood
- 62.** If we ... our tickets, they wouldn't let us in.
- a) have forgotten b) will forget c) would forget d) forgot
- 63.** We shall go skiing in the mountains if it
- a) snowed b) will snow c) snows d) would snow
- 64.** Perhaps I ... there too if you moved over a little.

- a) could sit b) can sit c) can't sit d) am able
- 65.** If he ... at night, his telephone bill won't be so high.
a) called b) will call c) call d) calls
- 66.** If you eat so many sweets, you ... stomach-ache.
a) would get b) have get c) will get d) would gotten
- 67.** ... phone you if she arrives earlier than planned.
a) She will b) She has c) She would d) She have
- 68.** You can see the boss if he ... too busy.
a) is not b) was not c) were not d) will not
- 69.** We would go by plane if it... cheaper.
a) would be b) will be c) is d) were
- 70.** The table will fall if you ... on it.
a) stand b) stood c) standing d) were standing
- 71.** Will you teach me to dance the tango if I ... you learn English?
a) helped b) help c) will help d) would help
- 72.** ... I were you, I should never agree to do it.
a) In case b) Unless" c) When d) If
- 73.** If he ... the exam he can do it again.
a) failed b) fail c) fails d) will fail
- 74.** If... fire, the alarm will ring.
a) there is b) there will be c) there are d) there was
- 75.** I shall be surprised if Martin and Julia... .
a) married b) will get married
c) get married d) got married
- 76.** If you are late this evening, I ... wait for you.
a) have not b) would not c) should not d) shall not
- 77.** What will happen if my parachute ... ?
a) don't open b) doesn't open c) won't open d) will not open
- 78.** This room would be nicer if ... some nice pictures on the wall.
a) there are b) there were c) are there d) were there
- 79.** Life ... boring if every day were the same.
a) will be b) should be c) would be d) will have been
- 80.** If you ... blue and yellow, you will get green.
a) mix b) mixes c) mixed d) would mix
- 81.** We ... all our friends to stay if we had a bigger house.
a) had invite b) need invite c) must invited d) could invite
- 82.** If you ... this job, are you going to take it?
a) offered b) are offered c) offer d) have offered
- 83.** If I ... anywhere in the world, I should go to Antarctica.
a) would have gone b) will go
c) had gone d) could go
- 84.** I would not be happy if I ... any friends.
a) had b) hadn't had c) didn't have d) wouldn't have
- 85.** If I ... an accident in the street, I would call the police.
a) had seen b) seen c) see d) saw

- 86.** The world would be a better place if there ... no guns.
a) was b) were c) weren't d) wasn't
- 87.** We shall have to go without John if he ... arrive soon.
a) don't b) didn't c) doesn't d) won't
- 88.** If it gets too hot inside, ... the conditioning.
a) turned on b) turn on c) turned d) had turned
- 89.** I am not tired enough to go to bed yet. I wouldn't sleep if I... to bed now.
a) would go b) had gone
c) would have gone d) went
- 90.** If you put water in the freezer, ... become ice.
a) it is b) it has c) it was d) it will
- 91.** I must hurry. My friend will be annoyed if... not on time.
a) I shall b) I have c) I would d) I am
- 92.** If the phone ..., can you answer it?
a) rang b) rings c) ring d) rung
- 93.** What... you do if you don't find where to live?
a) could b) should c) would d) will
- 94.** Who would you phone if you ... in trouble?
a) will be b) are c) were d) would be
- 95.** You ... come to the party if you don't want to.
a) mustn't b) wouldn't c) needn't d) hadn't
- 96.** I shall have a word with Jack if he ... at home.
a) will be b) would be c) were d) is
- 97.** If... the bus this afternoon, she will get a taxi instead.
a) she miss b) she misses c) she will miss d) she would miss
- 98.** If it rains, the roads ... slippery.
a) would get b) could get c) must get d) will get
- 99.** When he ... this job, he will be able to buy his own flat.
a) get b) gets c) will get d) would
- 100.** How much will he earn if he ... a job?
a) get b) gets c) got d) gotten

Level 2

- 1.** People would go out more if... no television.
a) there were b) there wasn't c) there is d) there isn't
- 2.** If I ... my job properly, I wouldn't be a manager.
a) hadn't done b) didn't do c) wouldn't do d) shouldn't do
- 3.** ... I were you, I would always wear a helmet on a bike.
a) When b) Whether c) Unless d) If
- 4.** If we ... faster, we would catch up with the first car.
a) drive b) driven c) drove d) driving
- 5.** If you could be someone else, who ... like to be ?
a) would you b) you would c) should you d) you should
- 6.** If I didn't read newspapers, I ... what is happening in the world.
a) wouldn't have known b) didn't know

afraid of lions.

a) weren't b) hadn't been c) isn't d) hasn't been

27. If she weren't fit, she ... to practise in the rink.

a) wouldn't able b) shouldn't able
c) shouldn't be able d) wouldn't be able

28. Helen wouldn't have to stay in bed today if she ... the flu.

a) didn't have b) hadn't get c) hasn't got d) hasn't get

29. Those wires look a bit dangerous, I ... them if I were you.

a) didn't touch b) wouldn't touch
c) wouldn't have touched d) shouldn't have touched

30. If you wash cotton clothes in hot water, they ... lose colour.

a) will b) would c) have d) are

31. If you leave metal out in the rain, it... rusty.

a) will get b) get c) would get d) has got

32. If he ... more money, would you marry him?

a) had had b) would have c) had d) will have

33. If I had nothing to do, I

a) would be boring b) would be bored
c) will be boring d) will be bored

34. If my grandfather were still alive, he ... a hundred today.

a) be b) will be c) has been d) would be

35. If he got a new job, ... earn a bit more money.

a) he would b) he had c) he should d) he would have

36. Providing that you ... careful, you can use Dad's car.

a) will be b) are c) were d) would be

37.... have a lot more friends if you weren't so mean.

a) You will b) You would c) You have d) You are

38. If I ... stuck on a deserted island, I should like to be with you.

a) will be b) would be c) am d) were

39. ... be surprised if you heard the news.

a) You would b) You will c) You have d) You are

40. If they knew French, ... understand what they were talking about.

a) they have b) they will c) they would d) they are

41. If Mark ... younger, he could join the army.

a) would be b) could be c) were d) is

42. If we were serious about pollution, ... spend more money on research.

a) we would b) we have c) we are d) we shall

43. Where would you ... if you could live anywhere in the world?

a) chose b) choose c) chosen d) have chosen

44. Even if you offer me a lot of money, I ... the painting.

a) would not have sold b) would not sold
c) would not sell d) shall not sell

45. If my paper... on time today, I'm going to cancel my subscription.

a) won't arrive b) isn't arrive c) don't arrive d) doesn't arrive

46. If I had a more reliable car, ... drive to London rather than fly.

- a) I would b) I have c) I shall d) I am
- 47.** If I were him ... a bodyguard.
- a) I shall hire b) I would hire c) I have hired d) I am hired
- 48.** He would be happier if he ... take things so seriously.
- a) didn't b) don't c) hadn't d) doesn't
- 49.** I ... if there were any truth in her story.
- a) will believe b) must believe c) would believe d) had believed
- 50.** If ... no oxygen on the Earth, life wouldn't exist.
- a) there were b) there's c) there is d) wasn't
- 51.** What would you do if you ... your passport ?
- a) lost b) lose c) has lost d) have lost
- 52.** It's always the same! ... I decide to leave the office early, my boss calls me after I have left.
- a) Whether b) Unless c) If d) Even though
- 53.** If they ... weight during the illness, they will soon regain it afterwards.
- a) lose b) lost c) will lose d) has lost
- 54.** I wouldn't accept the job, even if they ... it to me.
- a) offer b) offered c) had offered d) have offered
- 55.** If he ... the windows, he will want his money.
- a) has done b) have done c) did d) had done
- 56.** What would you do if.... an earthquake ?
- a) there has been b) there's c) there is d) there were
- 57.** If he ... that smoking is dangerous, he wouldn't smoke now.
- a) realized b) had realized c) would realize d) has realized
- 58.** He said that if he didn't start taking regular exercises, ... in danger of be coming ill.
- a) he would be b) he will be c) he had been d) he will been
- 59.** If I make some coffee, ... the cake ?
- a) cut b) do you cut c) have you cut d) will you cut
- 60.** If we ... even a small amount of money, they would appreciate it greatly.
- a) gave b) give c) will give d) had given
- 61.** If the light ... , the battery is OK.
- a) come on b) comes on c) came on d) had come on
- 62.** If you were on a desert island, what... like to have with you ?
- a) you would b) would you c) have you d) you could
- 63.** If you ... here, where would you like to be ?
- a) weren't b) aren't c) have been d) had been
- 64.** If you ... English, which language would you study?
- a) weren't studying b) weren't study
- c) were studying d) wasn't study
- 65.** If you ... a new first name, what would you choose?
- a) must have b) could have c) have had d) has had
- 66.** If you could have any car, which kind ... have?
- a) would you b) you would c) have you d) you could
- 67.** If you ... eat anything you wanted tonight, what would you eat?

a) can b) will c) must d) could

68. If you want to make a good impression, ... to smile and make eye contact.

a) you remember b) remember you c) remember d) must remember

69. ... risk going there alone if they asked you?

a) Would you b) You would c) Can you d) Will you

70. If we had higher salaries, we ... better teachers.

a) could have b) can have c) must have d) have

71. Her grandfather is no longer alive, but if he were I'm sure he ... of her.

a) would be proud b) must be proud of

c) will be proud d) shall be proud

72. Bill has such a bad memory that he would lose his head if it ... to his body.

a) had been attached b) weren't attached

c) isn't attached d) aren't attached

73. I wouldn't ride the bike even if you

a) ask b) asks c) asked d) had asked

74. What would you be doing right now if you ... in class?

a) are not b) were not c) have been d) had been

75. ... appreciate it very much if they gave me chance to study.

a) I would b) I will c) I had d) I have

76. If we ... the production of our goods, we could have more money.

a) increase b) increased c) would increase d) should increase

77. If we had a better car, we ... more.

a) will have driven b) will drive

c) would drive d) would have driven

78. If people ... less we would have less pollution.

a) drove b) drive c) driven d) had driven

79. If we attracted more businesses to the state we ... more jobs .

a) would have b) will have c) must have d) can have

80. If we ... more businesses to the state, we would have less unemployment.

a) attract b) attracted c) had attracted d) have attracted

81. If I were President, ... spend more money on teachers' salaries.

a) I would b) I shall c) I have d) I'm

82. ... you had eaten breakfast, you wouldn't be hungry now.

a) In case b) If c) Even if d) Unless

83. If you had looked at the map, you ... lost now.

a) wouldn't be b) shouldn't be c) can't be d) mustn't be

84. If Roger... his bike out in the rain, it wouldn't be rusty now.

a) hadn't left b) leave c) leaves d) have left

85. If she had paid her rent last month, she ... to move out of her flat now.

a) musn't have b) wouldn't have c) will not have d) shall not have

86. If you ... an expensive car last week, you would have more money now. a) haven't bought b) buy c) hadn't bought d) bought

87. I wouldn't enjoy going to discos if I ... like dancing.

a) didn't b) don't c) couldn't d) wasn't able

88. If the building were too big, nobody ... ever buy it.

- a) wouldn't b) would c) should d) shouldn't
- 89.** If the minister ... reelected, he will still control foreign policy.
a) is b) was c) were d) has
- 90.** If the building weren't in a perfect condition, it ... impossible to use it for modern offices.
a) will be b) must be c) would be d) should be
- 91.** If she had set the alarm, she wouldn't
a) have overslept b) have oversleep c) has overslept d) overslept
- 92.** If the blouse ... this skirt, I should buy it.
a) match b) matched c) matches d) would match
- 93.** He ... unemployed now if he didn't want a higher salary.
a) wouldn't be b) will not be c) will be d) couldn't be
- 94.** If you could keep a secret I ... tell you everything in details.
a) must b) will c) would d) shall
- 95.** He wouldn't hire a taxi if the station ... very far from the hotel.
a) had been b) have been c) isn't d) weren't
- 96.** ... your bicycle if I had a screwdriver of the proper size.
a) I shall fix b) I would fix c) I have fix d) I fix
- 97.** Sally ... the phone if she were in her office right now.
a) would answer b) will answer c) must answer d) should answer
- 98.** I wouldn't be a student in this class if English ... my native language.
a) were b) is c) has been d) had been
- 99.** If I were a bird, I ... want to live my whole life in a cage.
a) would not b) will not c) shall not d) have not
- 100.** If I ... you, I should see this film.
a) am b) would be c) will be d) were

Level 3*

- 1.** My lawyer is suggesting that I ... the property.
a) have sold **b) sell**
- 2.** It is required that all employees ... to a medical examination.
a) submit **b) would submit**
- 3.** You ... better not borrow any more money; you won't be able to pay it back.
a) would **b) had**
- 4.** If my husband ... to the bank yesterday, we ... some money now.
a) went, could have **b) had gone, would have**
- 5.** His life can be saved if help ... soon.
a) arrives **b) will arrive**
- 6.** If Clara ... fewer sweets, she ... get slimmer.
a) ate, might **b) eats, would**
- 7.** I didn't enjoy the performance last night. I would rather we ... to the disco.
a) would go **b) had gone**
- 8.** If all stories ... true, Dr. Heidegger's study must have been a very curious place.
a) were **b) are**
- 9.** If we ... the tax on time, we ... liable for any further payment.

- a) pay, won't be **b) will pay, wouldn't be**
10. «I wish you ... less noise when you come in.» - «It's not my fault. In door squeaks when you open it.»
- a) had made **b) would make**
11. Write down all these words lest you ... them.
- a) forgot **b) should forget**
12. If we ... our workers better, we ... a popular employer.
- a) would pay, became **b) pay, will become**
13. If you ... working, there ... no protection for your family.
- a) stopped, would be **b) have stopped, won't be**
14. If we ... our workers better, they wouldn't have left the company.
- a) paid **b) had paid**
15. If I were you I... invest all your money in stocks.
- a) would not **b) will not**
16. The water is very cold today. If you bathed in it you ... ill for days.
- a) will have been **b) would be**
17. We ... trading so long as we ... goods to sell.
- a) will continue, have **b) would continue, would have**
18. When I ... a moment I open my memories of you as if I ...
- a) got reading **b) get, were reading**
19. If he ... do a job by the day required, he took it. If not, he told the truth and turned it down.
- a) could **b) can**
20. If you needed some money, I ... lend you a sum.
- a) will **b) would**
21. And after all the weather was ideal. They could not have had a more perfect day for a garden party if they ... it.
- a) order **b) ordered c) had ordered**
22. « ... correct if I ... that each time a representative voted, he'd get a stipend?» asked the girl.
- a) Would I be, presumed **b) Will I be, have presumed**
- c) Would I have been, had presumed
23. But I know Jimmy ... me here if he ... alive, for he always was the truest, staunchest old chap in the world.
- a) would meet, will be **b) will meet, is c) shall, was**
24. If there ... high demand overseas we ... the Export Sales team.
- a) will be, would increase **b) would be, increased c) were, would increase**
25. Provided that we ... substitute a holiday of similar quality, there ... no entitlement to compensation.
- a) could, will be **b) can, will be c) can, would be**
26. No holiday booking ... accepted unless it ... accompanied by the necessary deposit.
- a) will be, is **b) would be, would be c) shall be, was**
27. You ... to compensation on condition that you ... our office not later than seven days after notification of the proposed changes.

- a) are only entitled, will contact **b) will only be entitled, contact**
 c) would be only entitled, had contacted
28. We ... faulty goods, provided that the customer ... them in an unused condition together with proof of purchase.
 a) shall replace, will return **b) replaced, would return** c) will replace, returns
29. We ... our prices ... us.
 a) have reconsidered, you asked **b) will reconsider, will you ask**
 c) would have reconsidered, had you asked
30. If the policyholder ... to extend the policy, he ... the company before the policy expiry date.
 a) will wish, must have notified **b) would wish, must have notified**
 c) wishes, must notify
31. If ... to my colleague yesterday, I ... everything.
 a) spoke, would learn **b) had spoken, would have learned** c) speak, will learn
32. If the policyholder subsequently ... to renew the policy, the company ... to charge an introductory fee.
 a) decided, would be entitled **b) had decided, would entitle**
 c) would decide, could be entitled
33. You ... a mistake unless you ... the instructions carefully.
 a) might have made, would follow **b) may make, follow**
 c) might make, didn't follow
34. What... if the princess ... that necklace? Who knows?
 a) will happen, didn't lose **b) would happen, has not lost**
 c) would have happened, had not lost
35. I'd rather you ... your things everywhere round the flat. I can't hear it.
 a) didn't leave **b) wouldn't leave** c) hadn't have been leaving
36. There ... anything worth buying if we ... there soon. If only no MHE ... that chest of drawers they advertised.
 a) wouldn't be, hadn't got, will buy **b) isn't, haven't got, bought**
 c) won't be, don't get, buys
37. If I ... a nickel for all the times we've done things because of your male intuition, I ... a rich woman.
 a) had, would be **b) had had, would have been** c) have, will be
38. ... what would happen, I... this experiment.
 a) I knew, will never have authorized
 b) Had I known, would never have authorized
 c) Have I known, would never authorize
39. If she ... her seat belt, she could have been badly injured.
 a) hadn't been wearing **b) hadn't wear** c) doesn't wear
40. If my younger sister ... less shy, she ... progress more rapidly.
 a) had been, would have made **b) has been, will make** c) were, would make
41. The doctor suggests that my grandfather ... three times a week.
 a) will exercise **b) exercise** c) exercised **d) would exercise**
42. If you ... your own children, I'm sure you ... what I'm going to ask of you now.

- a) will have, would excuse **b) would have, would excuse**
 c) has, would have excused **d) had, would excuse**
43. If Olivia ... his letter, they probably ... all those years and neither of them would be lonely now.
 a) would answer, would have married
 b) had answered, would have been married **c) answered, will marry**
 d) had answered, would marry
44. It was as if a sudden glow of cheerful sunshine ... all their faces at once.
 a) would have brightened **b) will have brightened** **c) has brightened**
 d) had brightened
45. People are afraid that if we ... to the metric system, our whole life ...
 a) will convert, will change **b) will convert, will have change**
 c) convert, will change **d) convert, change**
46. If the dinner ... another minute, the steak ... as tough as leather.
 a) waits, will be **b) wait, is** **c) wait, will be** **d) has waited, is**
47. You ... pay interest if you ... the bill within sixty days.
 a) will have to, hadn't settled **b) have to, won't have settled**
 c) would have to, didn't settle **d) shall have to, wouldn't have settled**
48. If they ... reschedule the debt, they ... bankrupt.
 a) hadn't been able to, would have gone **b) won't be able to, will have gone**
 c) wouldn't be able to, would go **d) couldn't, shall have gone**
49. Andrew said that if I ... before the Titian it ... wonderful publicity for the exhibition.
 a) am posing, will have been **b) posed, would be** **c) had posed, will be**
 d) would have posed, would have been
50. «But I have reasons to suppose that this opinion ... very much more frank and valuable if he ... that we are alone,» he said.
 a) will be, will imagine **b) would have been, has imagined**
 c) would be, had imagined **d) would be, imagines**
51. The balance ... at any time provided it... not later than eight weeks before departure.
 a) may pay, is **b) may be paid, is** **c) might be paid, will be**
 d) might have been paid, would be
52. If the sales ... poor, we ... the distribution network.
 a) were, will change **b) have been, will have changed**
 c) had been, would have changed **d) had been being, would change**
53. «Shall I continue to ignore your acid little rejoinders, Suzie, or ... happier if I ... in and indulged your desire to have a blazing row over nothing?» he asked.
 a) would you have been, had given **b) will you be, had been giving**
 c) will you have been, give **d) would you be, gave**
54. ... you'd get so upset, she never ... leaving.
 a) Would have she known, had suggested
 b) Has she known, will have suggested
 c) Had she known, would have suggested
 d) Known she, would suggest

- 55.** The Palestinian leader is demanding that the Israeli government ... its troops.
a) withdraw **b)** would withdraw **c)** had withdrawn **d)** withdrew
- 56.** The boy ... my age if such an unbelievable thing ... to him. He had been killed in a fight.
a) would have been, wouldn't have happened
b) will have been, had not happened
c) will be, didn't have happened
d) would have been, had not happened
- 57.** If the policyholder ... the company before the expiry date, the company ... to terminate the agreement.
a) does not contact, shall be entitled
b) didn't contact, will be entitled
c) wouldn't contact, would have entitled
d) wouldn't contact, would have been entitled
- 58.** They ... the train if they ... their house earlier.
a) wouldn't have been missing, left **b)** won't have missed, leave
c) wouldn't miss, would have left **d)** wouldn't have missed, had left
- 59.** If Tom ... a taxi, he ... stuck in traffic.
a) would take, might not get **b)** had taken, might not have got
c) will take, may not get **d)** had been taken, might not get
- 60.** Mary wishes that she ... off her relationship with her mother-in-law.
a) hasn't broken **b)** hadn't broken **c)** wouldn't broken **d)** didn't break

VERBALS: INFINITIVE, GERUND, PARTICIPLE

Виберіть правильну відповідь.

Level 1

1. Are you sure you told me? I don't recall ... about it.
a) having been told b) to have told
2. Jane seems ... some weight. How long has she been on a diet?
a) to have lost b) having lost
3. Nobody can expect you ... overtime.
a) work b) to work
4. ... all the way, he followed Mr. Giles upstairs.
a) Talked b) Talking
5. What do you feel like ... for breakfast? Does coffee and sandwich sound good?
a) to have b) having
6. ... nothing about the trouble, my grandfather felt comfortable and quiet.
a) Having been told b) Having told
7. We are looking forward to ... on a tour of Paris by our French friends.
a) being taken b) having been taken
8. They would like ... to Bill's party, but they were not.
a) having invited b) to have been invited
9. I remember ... a woman outside where I went in.
a) to see b) seeing
10. I advised them ... there for more than two days.
a) don't stay b) not to stay
11. My neighbour was trying ... the door with the wrong key.
a) to unlock b) unlocking
12. Mrs. Green hasn't seen her husband for several days. It's rather ...
a) worrying b) worried
13. After hearing the weather report, I advise you ... skiing this afternoon.
a) not to go b) not going
14. You should ... to other people instead of... about yourself all the time.
a) to listen, to talk b) listen, talking
15. I highly appreciated ... your support in time.
a) to receive b) receiving
16. I'm not going to a lecture tonight as I'm not... in the subject.
a) interesting b) interested
17. ... before them, he looked into the room.
a) Stepping b) Stepped
18. I have read only some of that new book because it's very ...
a) boring b) bored
19. When they finally reached the top of the hill, they were ...
a) tired and exhausted b) tiring and exhausting
20. Before my younger brother goes to bed, Father reminds him ... his teeth.
a) brushing b) to brush
21. A new private ... station has begun to function.

- a) broadcasting **b) broadcasted**
22. It's a bad thing for a child to get used to ... in bed.
a) read **b) reading**
23. The teacher was upset by ... him the truth.
a) our not having told **b) we didn't tell**
24. Whenever they met, her cousin avoided ... at her.
a) to look **b) looking**
25. He followed up this remarkable declaration by ... his head.
a) having shaken **b) shaking**
26. ... the essay, he left it to be checked.
a) Writing **b) Having written**
27. He had found a ... umbrella and didn't know what to do.
a) broken **b) breaking.**
28. The President became used to ... by his opponents.
a) criticize **b) being criticized**
29. Most people enjoy ... to different parts of the world.
a) to travel **b) traveling**
30. The guide promised ... the tourists at the station.
a) to meet **b) meeting**
31. Don't pretend ... what you aren't.
a) to be **b) being**
32. You must ... English wherever you can.
a) practice speaking **b) to practice speaking**
33. My lawyer advised me ... anything further about the accident.
a) saying **b) not to say**
34. My grandparents made me ... them next week.
a) to promise to call **b) promise to call**
35. I used to ... two or three times a day.
a) bathe **b) be bathing**
36. You must keep on ... the computer until you understand how ... all of the programmes.
a) practice, to use **b) practicing, using c) practicing, to use**
37. He was said ... a man who could always ... any opposition.
a) to be, to defeat **b) be, to defeat c) to be, defeat**
38. Have you had this article ...?
a) typed **b) typing c) type**
39. Dumb terror made him ... the hammer and ... out.
a) to drop, rush **b) to drop, to rush c) drop, rush**
40. Will you excuse me for... an obvious precaution?
a) taking **b) take c) to take**
41. The philosophers were, however, the first ... language as an evolving phenomenon, and ... philological studies.
a) treat, undertake **b) to be treated, undertake c) to treat, to undertake**
42. He remembered ... madly through the house, ... everywhere for money.
a) to walk, to look **b) walking, looking c) walk, looking**

43. We shall not be able to catch the train ... at five.
a) left b) leaving c) having been left
44. The girl ... next to Emma is her niece.
a) being sat b) having been sat c) sitting
45. I determined ... until I got back to town before ... my story to the police.
a) be waiting, to tell b) wait, tell c) to wait, telling
46. Children sometimes forget... the stoves when they have finished cooking.
a) to turn off b) turn off c) turning off
47. Instead of... the letter, she went away.
a) finishing b) finish c) to be finishing
48. I'll never forget... my first entrance examination. It was a complete failure.
a) to take b) have been taken c) taking
49. The letter ... yesterday was most welcome.
a) receiving b) having received c) received
50. I think he wanted me ... or at least ... him for being so humorous.
a) to congratulate, to admire b) congratulate, admire
c) be congratulated, be admired
51. There seemed nothing in the man strong enough ... that mountain of flesh.
a) sustaining b) sustain c) to sustain
52. All of them enjoyed ... tennis.
a) to play b) playing c) play
53. She begged her father ... her ... to college but he did not want ... to her.
a) let, go, to listen b) to let, to go, to listen c) to let, go, to listen
54. I persuaded my brother-in-law not... that expensive cottage.
a) to buy b) buy c) buying
55. I can see that you are ... of the arrangement and of me, and I had better therefore, resign.
a) tired b) being tired c) tiring
56. The city council agreed ... the architect's proposed design for a new market.
a) to accept b) accepting c) to be accepted
57. Most passengers dislike ... in small, uncomfortable seats on transoceanic flights.
a) sitting b) sit c) to sit
58. I look forward to ... you the next time I'm in town. I'll be sure to let you ... ahead of time so that we can plan to get together.
a) see, to know b) see, knowing c) seeing, know
59. his leash, I watched as my dog ran down the street after the mail carrier.
a) Escaping b) Having escaped c) Escaped
60. They should have had their windows ...
a) clean b) cleaned c) cleaning
61. You seem most fortunate in ... an employee who comes under the full market price.
a) to have b) having c) having had
62. My uncle believes animals should ... from hunters. He objects to ... wild animals for sport.
a) protect, kill b) be protected, kill c) be protected, killing

- 63.** The doctor seemed especially ... by the fact of the robbery ... in the night time.
a) troubling, been unexpected and attempted
b) having troubled, to be unexpected and attempted
c) troubled, having been unexpected and attempted
- 64.** While ... the street in the wrong place, the boy was stopped by the policeman.
a) crossing **b)** being crossed **c)** having been crossed
- 65.** Although my father slammed on his brakes, he couldn't ... the dog that suddenly darted out in front of the car.
a) avoid to hit **b)** avoid hitting, **c)** be avoided hitting
- 66.** Stop ... at me! I'll get everything finished before I go to bed.
a) to grumble **b)** grumbling **c)** to be grumbling
- 67.** With this words the Jew, ... down, placed the candle on an upper flight of stairs.
a) stooped **b)** stooping **c)** having stooped
- 68.** If people delay ... their bills, they only incur more and more interest charges.
a) to pay **b)** paying **c)** to be paying
- 69.** A procrastinator is one who habitually postpones ... things - especially tasks that are unpleasant.
a) doing **b)** do **c)** to do
- 70.** Nobody has offered ... the house next door, so I think they are going... the price.
a) buying, to lower **b)** to buy, to lower **c)** to buy, lowering
- 71.** We couldn't... him alone. His health was too poor.
a) risk to leave **b)** to risk to leave **c)** risk leaving **d)** be risked to leave
- 72.** My neighbour had his garage ... into by car thieves.
a) breaking **b)** broken **c)** having broken **d)** broke
- 73.** Every member of the respectable coterie appeared ... in his own reflections, ... the dog, who seemed ...
a) plunged, not excepting, to be meditating
b) plunging, not excepted, be meditating
c) having plunged, not except, meditating
d) to plunge, not having excepted, being meditating
- 74.** ... their supper, the family started watching television.
a) Finished **b)** Being finished **c)** Having finished **d)** Having been finished
- 75.** ..., the children fell asleep immediately.
a) Being very tired **b)** Very tired **c)** Very tiring **d)** Having tired
- 76.** I might ... a complete circle and return to the point where I started without ... of the fact.
a) to make, being aware **b)** making, being aware
c) making, to be aware **d)** make, being aware
- 77.** I couldn't... outright.
a) resisting to laugh **b)** resist to laugh **c)** resist laughing **d)** to resist laughing
- 78.** We both sat in silence for some little time after ... to this extraordinary story
a) listening **b)** listen **c)** to listen **d)** having been listened
- 79.** I won't be able to go anywhere tomorrow as I'll have my new furniture...
a) delivering **b)** having delivered **c)** delivered **d)** being delivered

- 80.** The rise in our city's crime rate is truly ... In fact, these days most people ... of going out at night.
a) alarmed, terrifying **b)** alarming, are terrified
c) having alarmed, is terrified **d)** alarming, having terrified
- 81.** It is worth ... that all of these three old gentlemen were once in love with the widow Wycherly.
a) to mention **b)** mentioning **c)** to be mentioned **d)** being mentioned
- 82.** ... articles for her high school paper, she began ... money as a journalist while she was attending college.
a) Writing, earning **b)** Having written, earn
c) Having written, to earn **d)** Writing, to have earning
- 83.** Are you ... in listening to the opera tonight? - Not really. There's a political debate on TV, and I know it will be very ...
a) interest, entertained **b)** interesting, having entertained
c) interested, entertained **d)** interested, entertaining
- 84.** I let my hand ... for many minutes, while I tried ... where and what I could...
a) stay, to imagine, be **b)** stay, imagine, be
c) to stay, to imagine, be **d)** to stay, to imagine, to be
- 85.** My friend never fails ... in time to help me.
a) arrive **b)** to arrive **c)** arriving **d)** be arriving
- 86.** The clerk threatens ... if the manager doesn't agree to his proposal.
a) resign **b)** to resign **c)** resigning **d)** to be resigned
- 87.** The quarterback was distraught... that he had failed to break the state record for ... by a few feet.
a) to discover, passing **b)** discovering, pass
c) discover, having passed **d)** to discover, to pass
- 88.** Do you really mean ... you used to ... such hideous clothes when you were young?
a) saying, wearing **b)** say, wear **c)** to say, wearing **d)** to say, wear
- 89.** I don't recall ... your umbrella anywhere in the house. Maybe you left it in the office.
a) see **b)** to see **c)** seeing **d)** to be seen
- 90.** My girl-friend didn't even thank me for my gift. I'm really ... at her. - I'm sure she'll thank you soon. I know she was very ... with it.
a) having annoyed, pleasing **b)** annoyed, pleased
c) annoying, having pleased **d)** annoyed, pleasing
- 91.** A burning thirst made me ... the pitcher at once.
a) empty **b)** to empty **c)** to be emptied **d)** emptying
- 92.** My grandmother appreciated ... breakfast in bed when she wasn't feeling well.
a) serving **b)** to serve **c)** to be served **d)** being served
- 93.** The bridegroom anticipated ... the wedding ceremony.
a) enjoying **b)** enjoy **c)** being enjoyed **d)** to enjoyed
- 94.** Both plaintiffs and defendants must... the truth in a court of law.
a) swear telling **b)** swear to tell **c)** swearing telling **d)** swear to be told
- 95.** I am not a very heavy sleeper, and the anxiety in my mind tended, no doubt, ... me even less so than usual.

a) to make b) making c) make d) to be making

96. The customs officer opened the suitcase ... if anything illegal was being brought into the country.

a) to see b) seeing c) see d) to be seen

97. A friend of mine got into trouble when he refused ... his suitcase for the customs officer.

a) being opened b) to be opened c) to open d) opening

98. The speaker gave such a good speech that I couldn't resist ... loudly when he finished.

a) to applaud b) being applauded c) to be applauded d) applauding

99. The children were ... the first time they flew. - Well, they don't seem ... at all now.

a) terrifying, frightened b) terrified, frightening

c) having terrified, frightening d) terrified, frightened

100. The witness to the murder asked ... in the newspapers. She wanted her name to be kept in a secret.

a) not to identify b) don't be identified

c) not to be identified d) not having been identified

101. This morning he was removed to a cell, and I, after ... through all the police formalities, have hurried round to you ... you ... your skill in unravelling the matter.

a) having gone, implore, using b) go, imploring, use

c) going, imploring, using d) going, to implore, to use

102. I hope that by the time his baby learns ... he will be used to ... called 'father'.

a) to speak, being b) speaking, be c) to speak, have been d) speak, being

103. So they begged the jeweller ... it for three days.

a) don't sell b) didn't sell c) not to sell d) not sell

104. It was very cold, but they dared ... fires because someone would see the smoke and wonder about it.

a) not to make b) not make

c) not making d) do not making

105. You'd better save some money for a rainy day. You can't... on ... by your parents every time you get into financial difficulty.

a) count, to be rescued b) count, being rescued

c) counting, rescuing d) to count, to rescue

Level 2

1. You can ... my dictionary whenever you like.

a) to use b) use c) using d) used

2. "I'd better ... there early", said Roy.

a) got b) to be getting c) to get d) get

3. Come and help me ... the shopping.

a) to do b) did c) done d) doing

4. He begged her not ... away.

a) to have gone b) gone c) to go d) go

5. She sat down and made me ... beside her.

a) to sit b) sat c) to be sitting d) sit

6. Everyone came out of the house ... the new car.
a) admire b) to admire c) to be admired d) admired
7. I'd rather ... to her alone.
a) to be talked b) to talk c) talk d) talking
8. You shouldn't ... my pen, I need it myself.
a) use b) to use c) using d) used
9. Annie got up ... the table.
a) to be cleared b) clear c) to clear d) cleared
10. He felt the dog ... him on the shoulder.
a) to touch b) touch c) to be touched d) touched
11. They wanted me ... with them.
a) come b) came c) to come d) to be coming
12. Have you got anything ... ?
a) add b) to add c) added d) adding
13. Let them ... for a walk.
a) go b) going c) to go d) gone
14. The weather was too good ... indoors.
a) stay b) to stay c) staying d) stayed
15. Everybody saw him ... the street.
a) cross b) to cross c) crossed d) to be crossing
16. She plans ... school in September.
a) attends b) attend c) to attend d) attended
17. He will try ... a part-time job at school.
a) get b) got c) to get d) gets
18. They expect ... well at school.
a) do b) to do c) did d) done
19. Her parents would like ... her to college.
a) send b) sends c) sent d) to send
20. What can Teresa ... to do?
a) afford b) affords c) to afford d) afforded
21. They advised their son ... to the state university.
a) go b) to go c) gone d) going
22. She seemed ... to him attentively at that moment.
a) listen b) listened c) to be listening d) to be listened
23. You must... very tired if you went to bed so early.
a) be b) been c) have been d) being
24. He insists that the fact should ... at the meeting.
a) to mention b) mention c) to be mentioned d) be mentioned
25. Ann wants you ... to her birthday party.
a) to invite b) to be invited c) invite d) invite
26. The students ... here came from Lviv.
a) work b) working c) worked d) having worked
27. John came in ... his suitcase.
a) carry b) carried c) carrying d) being carried
28. ... the book, she gave it to Peter.

- a) To read b) Reading c) Being read d) Having read
- 29.** She went out ... the door behind her.
a) shutting b) shut c) to shut d) to be shut
- 30.** They walked in silence between the tables, now ... with books.
a) to load b) loading c) loaded d) load
- 31.** He looked at a ... copy of the newspaper.
a) fold b) folded c) to fold d) being folded
- 32.** They came back to London, ... six weeks.
a) be away b) were away
c) been away d) having been away
- 33.** And ... all this, my father left the room.
a) say b) said c) having said d) be said
- 34.** The boy ... by Betty is a friend of mine.
a) invited b) inviting c) be invited d) invited
- 35.** The room was lit by a ... candle.
a) bum b) burning c) burned d) having burned
- 36.** Kate liked to spend her free time ... the violin.
a) play b) to play c) played d) playing
- 37.** Generally ..., he is a good student.
a) speak b) to speak c) speaking d) spoken
- 38.** ... for another question, he was silent.
a) to wait b) waiting c) waited d) be waited
- 39.** He lay in bed
a) to read b) read c) reading d) having read
- 40.** We saw that the door was
a) locked b) locking c) to lock d) being locked
- 41.** And ... their house, they were free to leave.
a) to sell b) sold c) being sold d) having sold
- 42.** For a moment he stood as if... for another question.
a) wait b) waiting c) waited d) being waited
- 43.** There was someone else ... with Teresa.
a) sit b) sat c) sitting d) having sat
- 44.** ... windows were shining here and there.
a) To light b) Light c) Lighting d) Lighted
- 45.** I like sports ... with the sea.
a) connected b) connecting c) having connected d) connect
- 46.** He would sit and watch the ... leaves of last year.
a) fall b) falling c) fallen d) having fallen
- 47.** It was the first time he looked
a) excite b) exciting c) being excited d) excited
- 48.** I saw him ... this text.
a) to translate b) translating c) translated d) having translated
- 49.** The door was left
a) unlock b) unlocking c) unlocked d) being unlocked
- 50.** She was found ... on the grass.

- a) play b) played c) having played d) playing
- 51.** Bob sat without ... a word.
a) saying b) said c) say d) having said
- 52.** They like ... detective stories.
a) read b) having read c) reading d) be read
- 53.** Her son can't read yet but he likes ... very much.
a) read b) reading c) having read d) being read
- 54.** I can still remember ... down the hills in the morning.
a) run b) running c) having been run d) ran
- 55.** After ... her umbrella in the hall she entered the room.
a) left b) leaving c) leave d) being left
- 56.** I am sure of ... this book before.
a) reading b) read c) having read d) being read
- 57.** My friends like ... to our house.
a) being invited b) inviting c) invited d) invite
- 58.** I insist on my ... with a certain consideration.
a) treat b) treating c) having treated d) being treated
- 59.** I know everyone who is worth
a) know b) knowing c) being known d) to know
- 60.** The roof needs
a) to paint b) paint c) painting d) painted
- 61.** ... a good book is a pleasure.
a) read b) being read c) having read d) reading
- 62.** He started ... music lessons yesterday.
a) attending b) attend c) attended d) being attended
- 63.** Her hobby is ... stamps.
a) collect b) collecting
c) collected d) having collected
- 64.** They don't like my habit of ... through newspapers at dinner.
a) look b) to look c) looking d) looked
- 65.** After ... school I'm going to enter Lviv University.
a) finish b) being finished c) finishing d) having finished
- 66.** She greatly dislikes ... by anybody.
a) contradicting b) contradict
c) having contradicted d) being contradicted
- 67.** He was sorry for ... us waiting.
a) to keep b) keeping c) keep d) kept
- 68.** He was angry with me for ... the news.
a) bring b) brought c) bringing d) be brought
- 69.** Instead of ... the rain increased.
a) stopping b) to stop c) stopped d) being stopped
- 70.** She went on ... the letter.
a) write b) written c) writing d) having written
- 71.** She is fond of ... English songs.
a) to sing b) sung c) having sung d) singing

- 72.** He did not recollect such a thing ... to him before.
 a) happen b) happened
 c) having happened d) being happened
- 73.** We insist on your ... this ancient Ukrainian city.
 a) visiting b) visit c) being visited d) having visited
- 74.** I remember his ... in the history of Ukraine before he entered the college.
 a) be interested b) having been interested
 c) being interested d) to be interested
- 75.** We shall be proud of your ... the competition.
 a) win b) won c) being won d) winning
- 76.** We live in the town ... 700 years ago.
 a) to found b) founded c) founding d) having founded
- 77.** ... the hall he saw them at once.
 a) entered b) to enter c) entering d) being entered
- 78.** I am glad ... to the party.
 a) invite b) inviting c) being invited d) to be invited
- 79.** You must... the first two chapters.
 a) to read b) reading c) read d) being read
- 80.** We remember ... his lectures on History.
 a) attend b) attending c) attended d) being attended
- 81.** The teacher wanted the students ... the rule.
 a) to explain b) explaining c) explained d) being explained
- 82.** This book is worth
 a) to buy b) bought c) having bought d) buying
- 83.** We saw him ... the house.
 a) to enter b) entering c) being entered d) entered
- 84.** They had their information ... by telex.
 a) send b) sending c) sent d) to send
- 85.** Her aim is ... English in the shortest time possible.
 a) master b) mastered c) being mastered d) mastering
- 86.** Do you want me ... the fire not far from the tent?
 a) to make b) make c) made d) having made
- 87.** My ... in the affirmative gave him great satisfaction.
 a) to answer b) answering c) answered d) being answered
- 88.** It is necessary for you ... an effort.
 a) make b) made c) to make d) being made
- 89.** Dick used to see her... to the Public Library.
 a) to go b) gone c) having gone d) going
- 90.** He insisted on our... round the room.
 a) to look b) looking c) looked d) having looked
- 91.** My eyes ... very heavy, I lay down again and slept.
 a) to be b) been c) being d) be
- 92.** He could see her face ... over the little kitten.
 a) to bend b) being bent c) having bent d) bent
- 93.** The house door ..., she went in.

- a) to open b) being opened c) open d) to be opened
- 94.** She returned with the letters for Mr. Brown
- a) to sign b) signing c) signed d) having signed
- 95.** The most pleasant surprise is their ... to see us today.
- a) to come b) having come c) coming d) came
- 96.** I could know that without your ... me.
- a) to tell b) told c) being told d) telling
- 97.** It is necessary for my son ... foreign languages.
- a) know b) to know c) knowing d) known
- 98.** I don't approve of your... too much.
- a) to smoke b) smoked c) smoking d) being smoked
- 99.** John suggested his sister's ... the piano.
- a) to play b) being played c) played d) playing.
- 100.** Would you be so kind as ... your voice?
- a) to lower b) lowered c) lowering d) being lowered

Level 3*

- 1.** He watched her ... the bell.
- a) to ring b) ring c) rang d) rung
- 2.** He made us ... for several hours.
- a) to wait b) waited c) wait d) to be waiting
- 3.** You will be able ... it yourself when you are older.
- a) to do b) do c) did d) done
- 4.** The teacher told the pupils ... the sentence.
- a) repeat b) repeating c) repeated d) to repeat
- 5.** They won't let us ... the Customs till our luggage has been examined.
- a) to leave b) leaving c) leave d) left
- 6.** He is expected ... in a few days.
- a) arrive b) to arrive c) arrived d) arriving
- 7.** He seems ... everyone.
- a) to suspect b) suspect c) suspected d) to be suspected
- 8.** The ladder wasn't long enough ... the window.
- a) reach b) reaching c) to reach d) reached
- 9.** I was astonished ... that he had left for England.
- a) learn b) to learn c) learning d) learnt
- 10.** It was very brave of him ... into the burning house.
- a) rushed b) rushing c) rush d) to rush
- 11.** I saw the boy ... the cup.
- a) drop b) to drop c) dropped d) to be dropped
- 12.** They are known ... very generous.
- a) be b) to be c) been d) were
- 13.** He happened ... at the window at that moment.
- a) stand b) stood
- c) to be standing d) to have been standing
- 14.** His mother doesn't let him ... what he wants.

- a) to do b) do c) done d) to be doing
- 15.** He saw the old man ... the street in the wrong place.
a) cross b) to cross c) crossed d) to be crossing
- 16.** She is said ... very rich before leaving the country.
a) be b) been c) being d) to have been
- 17.** I felt my face ... red.
a) to turn b) turn c) turned d) to have turned
- 18.** We supposed her ... to the hospital the day before.
a) take b) taken
c) be taken d) to have been taken
- 19.** He was made ... that he was ready to sell the shop.
a) say b) said c) to say d) saying
- 20.** Friendship is not ... at a fair.
a) to buy b) to be bought c) buying d) buy
- 21.** Don't bother her. She seems ... now.
a) to study b) study c) studied d) to be studying
- 22.** Jane hoped ... the prize, but someone else won it.
a) give b) giving c) to be given d) given
- 23.** We are waiting for his first novel ... in English.
a) publish b) publishing c) to be published d) have published
- 24.** He found it difficult... the crossword.
a) to do b) do c) done d) to be done
- 25.** They are known ... a lot of money to charity in the past.
a) donate b) donating c) donated d) to have donated
- 26.** The gentleman ... to your father is the headmaster of your school.
a) talk b) to talk c) talking d) talked
- 27.** ... on the light, I was astonished at what I saw.
a) to turn b) turning c) turned d) be turned
- 28.** ... two languages, he applied for a job of a translator.
a) to learn b) learning c) learnt d) having learnt
- 29.** In Lviv we saw a building ... four centuries ago.
a) to build b) built c) build d) building
- 30.** They turned over the pages of the family album ... carefully at the pictures.
a) looking b) looked c) to look d) having looked
- 31.** ... by photographers and pressmen, she was wearing extremely fashionable clothes.
a) to surround b) surrounding
c) being surrounded d) surround
- 32.** The theatre ... here now will be the largest one in the city.
a) to build b) building c) build d) being built
- 33.** He continued staring at the screen as if... by his first sight of television.
a) to fascinate b) fascinated c) fascinating d) fascinate
- 34.** Everybody looked at the ... child in the street.
a) to cry b) cried c) crying d) cry
- 35.** She admired him ... with their child.

- a) playing b) played c) to be playing d) having played
- 36.** The picture was found
- a) to damage b) damaged c) damaging d) being damaged
- 37.** The holidays ... over, we must get down to some hard work.
- a) to be b) been c) being d) be
- 38.** The boy was heard ... in the next room.
- a) sing b) sung c) having sung d) singing
- 39.** He didn't want his words ... on the tape.
- a) record b) recorded c) recording d) having recorded
- 40.** Do you have your dress ...?
- a) to make b) make c) made d) making
- 41.** The car was considered ... again.
- a) steal b) to steal c) stealing d) stolen
- 42.** He was very ... by her sudden change of attitude.
- a) surprised b) surprising c) to surprise d) surprise
- 43.** The man smiled, ... his teeth.
- a) to show b) showing c) show d) shown
- 44.** All the country near him was
- a) to break b) breaking c) broken d) break
- 45.** The taxi could be seen ... outside.
- a) waiting b) waited c) having waited d) be waited
- 46.** She had her bed ... to the corner of the room.
- a) to move b) move c) moving d) moved
- 47.** ... hands with them, he left the room.
- a) to shake b) shaken c) having shaken d) shake
- 48.** There were four girls ... on the wooden bench in the yard.
- a) to sit b) sitting c) sit d) sat
- 49.** She sat on the steps with her arms ... upon her knees.
- a) to cross b) crossing c) cross d) crossed
- 50.** ... the exercise, the teacher asked the students to do it.
- a) to explain b) explained
- c) having explained d) explaining
- 51.** They enjoy ... time in the garden.
- a) spend b) spending c) spent d) be spent
- 52.** ... is dangerous for your health.
- a) smoking b) smoked c) being smoked d) having smoked
- 53.** Jane has stopped ... coffee because she is on a diet.
- a) to drink b) drunk c) drinking d) being drunk
- 54.** Would you mind ... the window?
- a) to open b) opening c) opened d) open
- 55.** He left the shop without... for the ball.
- a) to pay b) pay c) paid d) paying
- 56.** She was well-known for ... Ukrainian folk songs.
- a) to sing b) sung c) singing d) being sung
- 57.** He apologized for... so late.

- a) being b) been c) to be d) be
- 58.** He was tired of... to the child.
- a) to talk b) talking c) talked d) being talked
- 59.** She kept on ... in silence.
- a) to write b) written c) writing d) having written
- 60.** She cannot go to bed without.
- a) to speak b) spoken c) being spoken d) speaking
- 61.** We shall look forward to ... you.
- a) to see b) seeing c) seen d) being seen
- 62.** I was afraid of... the wrong thing.
- a) saying b) said c) to say d) to have said
- 63.** They were in the habit of... to London for week-ends.
- a) to answer b) to have answered
c) answered d) answering
- 64.** He looked at me for a long time without....
- a) to come b) having come c) coming d) come
- 65.** I shall never forget... to America for the first time.
- a) go b) going c) gone d) have gone
- 66.** They hate ... in this awful room day after day.
- a) sit b) sat c) sitting d) having sat
- 67.** He had difficulty in ... the crossword.
- a) doing b) done c) to do d) being done
- 68.** ... fast is dangerous for everyone.
- a) drive b) driving c) driven d) being driven
- 69.** I don't feel like ... to the cinema tonight.
- a) to go b) gone c) going d) having gone
- 70.** She had no intention of... there any longer.
- a) stay b) to stay c) stayed d) staying
- 71.** ... vegetables is good for your health.
- a) eat b) eating c) eaten d) having eaten
- 72.** He entered without... at the door.
- a) to knock b) knock c) knocking d) knocked
- 73.** I am sorry for ... unfair to you.
- a) to be b) been c) be d) having been
- 74.** I don't want to drive a car; I'm afraid of ... an accident
- a) having b) have c) had d) having had
- 75.** The baby didn't stop... all night.
- a) cry b) crying c) cried d) having cried
- 76.** Why are you so keen on ... ?
- a) to travel b) travel c) travelling d) travelled
- 77.** I began ... as soon as I heard about the match.
- a) train b) trained c) be trained d) to train
- 78.** He succeeded in ... the world record.
- a) to break b) breaking c) broken d) being broken
- 79.** How much did you expect ... for your work?

- a) pay b) paying c) paid d) to be paid
- 80.** I can't afford ... on holiday this year.
a) to go b) go c) gone d) having gone
- 81.** Let me ... you some advice.
a) to give b) give c) given d) giving
- 82.** I heard someone ... the house.
a) to enter b) entered c) entering d) have entered
- 83.** I'd sooner... than tell the secret.
a) to die b) die c) dying d) died
- 84.** My father stopped ... ties some years ago.
a) wearing b) to wear c) wear d) worn
- 85.** I was made ... two hours for an appointment.
a) wait b) waiting c) to wait d) waited
- 86.** They made us ... early in the morning.
a) getting up b) to get up c) get up d) got up
- 87.** I look forward to ... you at the party.
a) to see b) see c) seen d) seeing
- 88.** I saw someone ... through the window.
a) to climb b) climb c) climbed d) to have climbed
- 89.** If you have something ..., say it now.
a) to say b) say c) saying d) said
- 90.** ... the door behind her, she got into the car.
a) To close b) Closed c) Closing d) Being closed
- 91.** She just sat there, ... nothing.
a) do b) to do c) done d) doing
- 92.** The duty of all mankind is ... for peace.
a) fight b) fighting c) fought d) being fought
- 93.** He did not remember... in that room before.
a) be b) been c) having been d) have been
- 94.** . He was unable ... silence.
a) to keep b) keeping c) kept d) being kept
- 95.** She could feel her hands
a) to tremble b) trembling c) trembled d) to be trembling
- 96.** The lamp ..., she took her son's letter.
a) to light b) lit c) to be lit d) having been lit
- 97.** After ... about ten yards, he found the ball among the leaves.
a) to walk b) walk c) walking d) walked
- 98.** I insist on both of them ... in time.
a) to come b) coming c) have come d) come
- 99.** For about ten days we seemed ... on nothing but bread and water.
a) live b) lived c) living d) to have been living
- 100.** ... his luggage, he went to look for a taxi.
a) Having picked up b) To pick up
c) Picked up d) Being picked up

- 101.** The teacher reminded the students ... their assignments.
a) to complete b) complete c) completing d) completed
- 102.** Mrs. Jackson told her young son not... the hot stove.
a) touch b) touching c) to touch d) touched
- 103.** The pilot was forced ... the plane.
a) landing b) to land c) landed d) to be landed
- 104.** It's a good idea for them ... gerunds and infinitives because they want to speak English fluently.
a) to study b) study c) studied d) having studied
- 105.** The teacher opened the window in order... some fresh air in the room.
a) let b) letting c) to let d) to have let
- 106.** Nuclear physics is too difficult....
a) understand b) understood c) understanding d) to understand
- 107.** He expected ... to the party, but he wasn't.
a) to invite b) to be invited c) invite d) invited
- 108.** John is fortunate now ... a scholarship last month.
a) to give b) given
c) to have been given d) giving
- 109.** Every hour he stops his work ... a cigarette.
a) to smoke b) smoking c) to have smoked d) smoke
- 110.** You are likely ... the book in our library.
a) finding b) to find c) found d) to be found
- 111.** Three men are reported ... in the accident.
a) to injure b) injuring
c) injured d) to have been injured
- 112.** Something made them ... the meeting early.
a) to leave b) left c) leave d) to be left
- 113.** Several minutes ago he saw them ... in the entrance hall.
a) to talk b) talking c) talked d) have talked
- 114.** Where can I have my umbrella ...?
a) to mend b) mending c) mend d) mended
- 115.** ... all her shopping she went home.
a) To do b) Done c) Having done d) To be done
- 116.** Her daughter sat quite silent, with her eyes ... on the ground.
a) to fix b) fixed c) fixing d) have fixed
- 117.** Why don't you have your piano ...?
a) to tune b) tuning c) tune d) tuned
- 118.** Then he looked out of the window and saw clouds ... in the sky.
a) gathering b) to gather c) gathered d) to be gathered
- 119.** ... by her father, she went to her new room.
a) To accompany b) Accompany
c) Accompanied d) To have accompanied
- 120.** Generally ..., I don't like coffee.
a) to speak b) speaking c) spoken d) speak
- 121.** Other footsteps were heard ... the room below.

- a) have crossed b) crossed c) being crossed d) to cross
- 122.** The girl was silent, ... at her hands again.
- a) to look b) looked c) looking d) to have looked
- 123.** ... the door behind her, Isabel waited a little.
- a) To close b) Closed c) To be closed d) Having closed
- 124.** They admired the stars ... in the sky.
- a) twinkling b) to twinkle c) twinkled d) to be twinkling
- 125.** ... alone, Paul and I kept silence for some time.
- a) To leave b) Being left c) Leaving d) Have left
- 126.** Sometimes children complain about not... by their parents.
- a) to understand b) to be understood
- c) being understood d) understanding
- 127.** Mr. Jackson has a good chance of ... president.
- a) to elect b) electing c) elected d) being elected
- 128.** The apples on the tree are ripe. They need
- a) picking b) picked c) to pick d) to have picked
- 129.** We are excited about Mary's ... a scholarship.
- a) to win b) winning c) won d) being won
- 130.** I couldn't understand his not.
- a) to want b) wanted c) wanting d) have wanted
- 131.** Ann borrowed Sally's clothes without... her first.
- a) to ask b) asked c) have asked d) asking
- 132.** I'll help you with your homework as soon as I finish ... the dishes.
- a) wash b) washing c) washed d) being washed
- 133.** I can't help ... why Larry did such a foolish thing.
- a) wondering b) to wonder c) wondered d) to be wondered
- 134.** I don't remember ever ... that story before.
- a) hear b) to hear c) having heard d) heard
- 135.** You should stop ... if you get sleepy.
- a) to drive b) driven c) to have driven d) driving
- 136.** Please, forgive me for not... here to help you yesterday.
- a) to be b) been c) having been d) have been
- 137.** In spite of... busy, he did all he could to help her.
- a) to be b) being c) been d) to have been
- 138.** The boys could not leave the house without... for permission.
- a) asking b) to ask c) asked d) to have asked
- 139.** Sometimes the sad expression on his face makes me ... sorry for him.
- a) to feel b) felt c) feeling d) feel
- 140.** Edward stood on the beach ... at the ship.
- a) to look b) looking c) looked d) look
- 141.** I usually watched them instead of... ball with them.
- a) to play b) played c) playing d) have played
- 142.** If you hear any news, I want... immediately.
- a) to be told b) telling c) to have told d) told
- 143.** I was getting sleepy, so I let my friend ... the car.

a) to drive b) drive c) driven d) to be driven

144. We sat in the kitchen ... very hot, strong tea.

a) to sip b) sip c) sipping d) sipped

145. Emily stopped ... a black cat run across the street.

a) to let b) let c) being let d) to have let

146. I'm tired. I wouldn't mind just ... at home tonight.

a) to stay b) staying c) stayed d) to have stayed

147. ... about another country is very interesting.

a) Learn b) Learnt c) Learning d) Being learnt

148. Lillian deserves ... the truth about what happened last night.

a) to tell b) to be told c) told d) to have told

149. Don't keep ... me the same questions over and over.

a) to ask b) asked c) being asked d) asking

150. Time ..., we shall start tomorrow.

a) to permit b) permitting

c) permitted d) to have permitted

СПИСОК ВИКОРИСТАНИХ ДЖЕРЕЛ

REFERENCES

1. Карпова Т. А. Английский язык для технических вузов: учебник / Т. А. Карпова, Т.В. Асламова, Е.С. Закирова, П.А. Красавин ; под общ. ред. А.В. Николаенко. — М. : КНОРУС, 2014. — 352 с.
2. Шевелева С. А. Деловая переписка на английском языке: 1000 фраз / С. А. Шевелева. – М., 2000. – 128 с.
3. L. Alexander. (2002) Longman English Grammar Practice. Longman, 372 p.
4. D. Bonami, C. Jacques. (2005) Technical English Flexi-Course Book. Longman, 51 p.
5. P. Emmerson. (2006) Essential Business Grammar Builder. MacMillan, 176 p.
6. V. Evans, J. Dooley. (2012) Career Paths. Electrician. Express Publishing, 40 p.
7. C. Charles, J. A. Frazier (2011) Career Paths. Engineering. Express Publishing, 40 p.
8. S. Cedraro (2010) Flash on English for Mechanics, Electronics and Technical Assistance. Eli Publishing, 50 p.
9. J. Dearholt. (2012) Career Paths. Mechanics. Express Publishing, 40 p.
10. M. Ibbotson (2012) Cambridge English for Engineering. Cambridge University Press, 108 p.
11. C. Maxfield, J. Bird, (2008) Electrical Engineering. Newnespress, 1105 p.

Навчальне видання

Бондаревська Олена Михайлівна

Кафедра іноземних мов

МЕТОДИЧНІ РЕКОМЕНДАЦІЇ З ВИВЧЕННЯ ДИСЦИПЛІНИ
ІНОЗЕМНА МОВА

Формат 60×84/8. Ум. др. арк. 19.

Донецький національний університет економіки і торгівлі
імені Михайла Туган-Барановського
50005, Дніпропетровська обл.,
м. Кривий Ріг, вул. Трамвайна, 16.
Свідоцтво суб'єкта видавничої справи ДК № 4929 від 07.07.2015 р.